Date: November 2022



# Pedigree and Provenance Model and Notation (PPMN)

Beta 1 - v1.0

OMG Document Number: dtc/22-11-05

Standard Document URL: https://www.omg.org/spec/PPMN

This OMG document replaces the submission document (bmi/22-09-03). It is an OMG Adopted Beta Specification and is currently in the finalization phase. Comments on the content of this document are welcome and should be directed to issues@omg.org by March 24, 2023.

You may view the pending issues for this specification from the OMG revision issues web page <u>https://issues.omg.org/issues/lists</u>.

The FTF Recommendation and Report for this specification will be published in October 2023. If you are reading this after that date, please download the available specification from the OMG Specifications Catalog.

Copyright © 2021-2022 agnos.ai UK Limited Copyright © 2021-2022 Auxilium Technology Group, LLC Copyright © 2021-2022 BPM Advantage Consulting, Inc. Copyright © 2021-2022 cébé IT & Knowledge Management LLC Copyright © 2021-2022 Thematix Partners LLC Copyright © 2021-2022 Xzyos, LLC Copyright © 2022 Capacity Post, Inc.

#### USE OF SPECIFICATION - TERMS, CONDITIONS & NOTICES

The material in this document details an Object Management Group specification in accordance with the terms, conditions and notices set forth below. This document does not represent a commitment to implement any portion of this specification in any company's products. The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

#### LICENSES

The companies listed above have granted to the Object Management Group, Inc. (OMG) a nonexclusive, royaltyfree, paid up, worldwide license to copy and distribute this document and to modify this document and distribute copies of the modified version. Each of the copyright holders listed above has agreed that no person shall be deemed to have infringed the copyright in the included material of any such copyright holder by reason of having used the specification set forth herein or having conformed any computer software to the specification.

Subject to all of the terms and conditions below, the owners of the copyright in this specification hereby grant you a fully-paid up, non-exclusive, nontransferable, perpetual, worldwide license (without the right to sublicense), to use this specification to create and distribute software and special purpose specifications that are based upon this specification, and to use, copy, and distribute this specification as provided under the Copyright Act; provided that: (1) both the copyright notice identified above and this permission notice appear on any copies of this specification; (2) the use of the specifications is for informational purposes and will not be copied or posted on any network computer or broadcast in any media and will not be otherwise resold or transferred for commercial purposes; and (3) no modifications are made to this specification. This limited permission automatically terminates without notice if you breach any of these terms or conditions. Upon termination, you will destroy immediately any copies of the specifications in your possession or control.

#### PATENTS

The attention of adopters is directed to the possibility that compliance with or adoption of OMG specifications may require use of an invention covered by patent rights. OMG shall not be responsible for identifying patents for which a license may be required by any OMG specification, or for conducting legal inquiries into the legal validity or scope of those patents that are brought to its attention. OMG specifications are prospective and advisory only. Prospective users are responsible for protecting themselves against liability for infringement of patents.

#### GENERAL USE RESTRICTIONS

Any unauthorized use of this specification may violate copyright laws, trademark laws, and communications regulations and statutes. This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All Rights Reserved. No part of this work covered by copyright herein may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means--graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems--

without permission of the copyright owner.

#### DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

WHILE THIS PUBLICATION IS BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE, IT IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND MAY CONTAIN ERRORS OR MISPRINTS. THE OBJECT MANAGEMENT GROUP AND THE COMPANIES LISTED ABOVE MAKE NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THIS PUBLICATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY OF TITLE OR OWNERSHIP, IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OBJECT MANAGEMENT GROUP OR ANY OF THE COMPANIES LISTED ABOVE BE LIABLE FOR ERRORS CONTAINED HEREIN OR FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, RELIANCE OR COVER DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY ANY USER OR ANY THIRD PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OR USE OF THIS MATERIAL, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

The entire risk as to the quality and performance of software developed using this specification is borne by you. This disclaimer of warranty constitutes an essential part of the license granted to you to use this specification.

#### **RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND**

Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of The Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software Clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 or in subparagraph (c)(1) and (2) of the Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights clauses at 48 C.F.R. 52.227-19 or as specified in 48 C.F.R. 227-7202-2 of the DoD F.A.R. Supplement and its successors, or as specified in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations and its successors, as applicable. The specification copyright owners are as indicated above and may be contacted through the Object Management Group, 109 Highland Avenue, Needham, MA 02494, U.S.A.

#### TRADEMARKS

CORBA®, CORBA logos®, FIBO®, Financial Industry Business Ontology®, FINANCIAL INSTRUMENT GLOBAL IDENTIFIER®, IIOP®, IMM®, Model Driven Architecture®, MDA®, Object Management Group®, OMG®, OMG Logo®, SoaML®, SOAML®, SysML®, UAF®, Unified Modeling Language®, UML®, UML Cube Logo®, VSIPL®, and XMI® are registered trademarks of the Object Management Group, Inc.

For a complete list of trademarks, see: <u>http://www.omg.org/legal/tm\_list.htm</u>. All other products or company names mentioned are used for identification purposes only, and may be trademarks of their respective owners.

#### COMPLIANCE

The copyright holders listed above acknowledge that the Object Management Group (acting itself or through its designees) is and shall at all times be the sole entity that may authorize developers, suppliers and sellers of computer software to use certification marks, trademarks or other special designations to indicate compliance with these materials.

Software developed under the terms of this license may claim compliance or conformance with this specification if and only if the software compliance is of a nature fully matching the applicable compliance points as stated in the specification. Software developed only partially matching the applicable compliance points may claim only that the software was based on this specification, but may not claim compliance or conformance with this specification. In the event that testing suites are implemented or approved by Object Management Group, Inc., software developed using this specification may claim compliance or conformance with the specification only if the software satisfactorily completes the testing suites.

# **OMG's Issue Reporting Procedure**

All OMG specifications are subject to continuous review and improvement. As part of this process we encourage readers to report any ambiguities, inconsistencies, or inaccuracies they may find by completing the Issue Reporting Form listed on the main web page https://www.omg.org, under Documents, Report a Bug/Issue.

# **Table of Contents**

| 1 |       | Scope  | 24 |
|---|-------|--|----|
| 2 |       | Conformance  | 24 |
|   | 2.1   | General  | 24 |
|   | 2.2   | PPMN Modeling Conformance                          | 24 |
|   | 2.3   | Visual Conformance                                 | 24 |
| 3 |       | References   | 25 |
|   | 3.1   | Normative References                               | 25 |
|   | 3.2   | Non-normative References                           | 25 |
| 4 |       | Terms and Definitions                              | 26 |
| 5 |       | Symbols  | 27 |
| 6 |       | Additional Information                             | 27 |
|   | 6.1   | Conventions  | 27 |
|   | 6.2   | Typographical and Linguistic Conventions and Style | 27 |
|   | 6.3   | Display of Metamodel Diagrams                      | 28 |
|   | 6.4   | Use of Text, Color, Size, and Lines in a Diagram   | 29 |
|   | 6.5   | Abbreviations                                      | 29 |
|   | 6.6   | Structure of this Document                         | 30 |
|   | 6.7   | Acknowledgements                                   |    |
| 7 |       | Overview   |    |
| 8 |       | Pedigree and Provenance Model and Notation         | 32 |
|   | 8.1   | Entities   |    |
|   | 8.1.1 | Entity   | 34 |
|   | 8.1.2 | 2 EntityFormat                                     | 35 |
|   | 8.1.3 | B EntityRelationship                               | 35 |
|   | 8.1.4 | EntityRelationshipType                             | 36 |
|   | 8.1.5 | 5 EntitySnapshot                                   |    |
|   | 8.1.6 | 6 EntitySnapshotType                               | 37 |
|   | 8.1.7 | 7 EntityType                                       | 37 |
|   | 8.2   | Occurrences  |    |
|   | 8.2.1 | ActivityOccurrence                                 | 43 |
|   | 8.2.2 | 2 ActivityOccurrenceType                           | 45 |
|   | 8.2.3 | 3 InterestedParty                                  | 45 |
|   | 8.2.4 | 4 Occurrence                                       | 45 |
|   | 8.2.5 | 5 OccurrenceBranchNode                             | 46 |
|   | 8.2.6 | 5 OccurrenceChain                                  | 46 |

| 8.2.7 | (     | DccurrenceChainType         | 47 |
|-------|-------|-----------------------------|----|
| 8.2.8 | (     | DccurrenceDependency        | 48 |
| 8.2.9 | (     | DccurrenceDependencyKind    | 49 |
| 8.2.1 | 0 0   | DccurrenceDependencyType    | 49 |
| 8.2.1 | 1 (   | DccurrenceGraphNode         |    |
| 8.2.1 | 2 0   | DccurrenceGraphTransition   |    |
| 8.2.1 | 3 (   | DccurrenceKind              | 51 |
| 8.2.1 | 4 (   | DccurrenceRelationship      | 51 |
| 8.2.1 | 5 (   | DccurrenceRole              | 51 |
| 8.2.1 | 6 (   | DccurrenceRoleType          |    |
| 8.2.1 | 7 (   | DccurrenceType              | 53 |
| 8.2.1 | 8 (   | DccurrenceTypeGraph         | 54 |
| 8.2.1 | 9 (   | DccurrenceTypeUsage Node    | 54 |
| 8.2.2 | 0 1   | PPMNRelationshipKind        | 55 |
| 8.2.2 | 1 1   | Rule                        | 55 |
| 8.3   | Pe    | digree                      | 55 |
| 8.3.1 | ]     | Pedigree Occurrences        | 55 |
| 8.3   | 3.1.1 | EntityPedigree              | 59 |
| 8.3   | 3.1.2 | EntityPedigreeType          | 60 |
| 8.3   | 3.1.3 | PedigreeKind                | 60 |
| 8.3   | 3.1.4 | PedigreeOccurenceChain      | 60 |
| 8.3   | 3.1.5 | PedigreeOccurrence          | 61 |
| 8.3   | 3.1.6 | PedigreeOccurrenceChainType | 61 |
| 8.3   | 3.1.7 | PedigreeOccurrenceType      | 62 |
| 8.3   | 3.1.8 | PedigreeTypeGraph           | 62 |
| 8.3.2 | ]     | Derivations                 | 63 |
| 8.3   | 3.2.1 | DerivationKind              | 65 |
| 8.3   | 3.2.2 | DerivationType              | 65 |
| 8.3   | 3.2.3 | DerivedFrom                 | 66 |
| 8.3   | 3.2.4 | DescendantOf                | 66 |
| 8.3   | 3.2.5 | QuotedFrom                  | 67 |
| 8.3   | 3.2.6 | RevisionOf                  | 67 |
| 8.3   | 3.2.7 | SourcedFrom                 | 68 |
| 8.4   | Pro   | ovenance                    | 68 |
| 8.4.1 | (     | ChainOfProvenance           | 71 |
| 8.4.2 | . (   | ChainOfProvenanceType       | 72 |
| 8.4.3 | ]     | ProvenanceChangeKind        | 72 |

| 8.4.4  | Prover   | anceChangeOccurrence       | 72 |
|--------|----------|----------------------------|----|
| 8.4.5  | Prover   | anceChangeType             | 73 |
| 8.4.6  | Prover   | anceOccurrenceChain        | 74 |
| 8.4.7  | Prover   | anceOccurrenceChainType    | 74 |
| 8.4.8  | Prover   | anceTypeGraph              | 75 |
| 8.4.9  | Respo    | nsibilityRelationship      | 75 |
| 8.4.10 | Respon   | nsibilityRelationshipKind  | 76 |
| 8.4.11 | Respo    | nsibilityRelationshipType  | 76 |
| 8.4.12 | Custoc   | ly                         | 77 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.1 Chai | nOfCustody                 | 79 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.2 Chai | nOfCustodyType             | 80 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.3 Cust | ody                        | 80 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.4 Cust | odyChangeKind              | 80 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.5 Cust | odyChangeOccurrence        | 81 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.6 Cust | odyChangeType              | 81 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.7 Cust | odyEndKind                 |    |
| 8.4.1  | 2.8 Cust | odyKind                    | 82 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.9 Cust | odyOccurrenceChain         |    |
| 8.4.1  | 2.10     | CustodyOccurrenceChainType | 83 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.11     | CustodyStartKind           |    |
| 8.4.1  | 2.12     | CustodyTransferKind        | 84 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.13     | CustodyType                | 84 |
| 8.4.1  | 2.14     | CustodyTypeGraph           | 84 |
| 8.4.13 | Owner    | ship                       | 84 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.1 Acq  | uisitionKind               | 87 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.2 Chai | nOfOwnership               | 88 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.3 Chai | nOfOwnershipType           | 88 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.4 Owr  | ership                     | 88 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.5 Owr  | hershipChangeOccurrence    | 89 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.6 Owr  | ershipEndKind              | 89 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.7 Owr  | ershipKind                 | 90 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.8 Owr  | ershipOccurrenceChain      | 90 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.9 Owr  | ershipOccurrenceChainType  | 90 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.10     | OwnershipOccurrenceKind    | 91 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.11     | OwnershipOccurrenceType    | 91 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.12     | OwnershipTransferKind      | 92 |
| 8.4.1  | 3.13     | OwnershipType              | 92 |

| 8.4.13.14 OwnershipTypeGraph | 92  |
|------------------------------|-----|
| 8.5 Claims                   | 92  |
| 8.5.1 ClaimPositivity        | 94  |
| 8.5.2 ClaimAssessment        | 94  |
| 8.5.3 ClaimKind              | 95  |
| 8.5.4 OccurrenceClaim        | 95  |
| 8.6 Rationale                | 96  |
| 8.6.1 Rationale              | 96  |
| 8.6.2 RationaleType          | 97  |
| 8.7 Extensions               | 97  |
| 8.7.1 Adornment              | 97  |
| 8.7.1.1 AdornmentValue       | 98  |
| 8.7.1.2 DateTimeValue        | 99  |
| 8.7.1.3 IntegerValue         | 99  |
| 8.7.1.4 StringValue          | 99  |
| 8.7.2 Annotations            |     |
| 8.7.2.1 Annotation           |     |
| 8.7.2.2 AnnotationAssignment | 101 |
| 8.7.2.3 AnnotationTemplate   | 101 |
| 8.7.2.4 ChronicledAnnotation |     |
| 8.7.2.5 SimpleAnnotation     |     |
| 8.8 Delegation               |     |
| 8.8.1 ActedOnBehalfOf        |     |
| 8.8.2 DelegationAssignment   |     |
| 8.9 Additional Relationships |     |
| 8.9.1 AlternateOf            |     |
| 8.9.2 AssociatedWith         |     |
| 8.9.3 AttributedTo           |     |
| 8.9.4 Informed               |     |
| 8.10 Packaging               |     |
| 8.10.1 PPMNDefinitions       | 107 |
| 8.10.2 PPMNInstances         |     |
| 8.10.3 PPMNModel             |     |
| 8.10.4 PPMNModelPackage      | 110 |
| 8.10.5 ProfilePackage        | 110 |
| 8.11 Primitives              | 111 |
| 8.11.1 DateTime              | 111 |

| 8.12   | Vocabularies                               | 111 |
|--------|--|-----|
| 8.12.1 | PPMNVocabulary                             | 112 |
| 8.12.2 | AcquisitionKindVocabulary                  | 112 |
| 8.12.3 | ClaimKindVocabulary                        |     |
| 8.12.4 | CustodyEndKindVocabulary                   | 113 |
| 8.12.5 | CustodyStartKindVocabulary                 | 113 |
| 8.12.6 | DerivationKindVocabulary                   | 113 |
| 8.12.7 | OccurrenceDependencyKindVocabulary         | 114 |
| 8.12.8 | OwnershipEndKindVocabulary                 | 114 |
| 8.12.9 | PedigreeEndKindVocabulary                  | 115 |
| 8.12.1 | 0 PPMNRelationshipKindVocabulary           | 115 |
| 8.12.1 | 1 ResponsibilityRelationshipKindVocabulary | 115 |
| 9 P    | PMN Library                                | 116 |
| 9.1    | AcquisitionKinds                           | 116 |
| 9.1.1  | AcquisitionKindVocabulary                  | 118 |
| 9.1.2  | Copied                                     | 118 |
| 9.1.3  | Created                                    | 118 |
| 9.1.4  | Gifted                                     | 118 |
| 9.1.5  | Inherited                                  | 118 |
| 9.1.6  | Purchased                                  | 118 |
| 9.2    | ClaimKinds                                 | 118 |
| 9.2.1  | ClaimKindVocabulary                        |     |
| 9.2.2  | Fact                                       |     |
| 9.2.3  | First Principle                            |     |
| 9.2.4  | Logical Argument                           |     |
| 9.2.5  | Postcondition                              |     |
| 9.2.6  | Precondition                               |     |
| 9.2.7  | Premise                                    |     |
| 9.2.8  | Probability                                |     |
| 9.3    | CustodyEndKinds                            |     |
| 9.3.1  | CustodyEndKindVocabulary                   |     |
| 9.3.2  | Delivered                                  |     |
| 9.3.3  | Destroyed                                  | 122 |
| 9.3.4  | Lost                                       |     |
| 9.3.5  | Other                                      |     |
| 9.3.6  | Transferred                                |     |
| 9.4    | CustodyStartKinds                          |     |

| 9.4.1 | CustodyStartKindVocabulary          |  |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 9.4.2 | Acquisition                         |  |
| 9.4.3 | Created                             |  |
| 9.4.4 | Found                               |  |
| 9.4.5 | Other                               |  |
| 9.5   | DerivationKinds                     |  |
| 9.5.1 | DerivationKindsVocabulary           |  |
| 9.5.2 | DerivedFrom                         |  |
| 9.5.3 | QuotedFrom                          |  |
| 9.5.4 | RevisionOf                          |  |
| 9.5.5 | SourcedFrom                         |  |
| 9.6   | OccurrenceDependencyKinds           |  |
| 9.6.1 | OccurrenceDependencyKindsVocabulary |  |
| 9.6.2 | By-product                          |  |
| 9.6.3 | Enabler                             |  |
| 9.6.4 | Input                               |  |
| 9.6.5 | Output                              |  |
| 9.6.6 | Product                             |  |
| 9.6.7 | Waste                               |  |
| 9.7   | OwnershipEndKinds                   |  |
| 9.7.1 | OwnershipEndKindVocabulary          |  |
| 9.7.2 | Bequeathed                          |  |
| 9.7.3 | Death                               |  |
| 9.7.4 | Gifted                              |  |
| 9.7.5 | Lost                                |  |
| 9.7.6 | Sold                                |  |
| 9.7.7 | Transferred                         |  |
| 9.8   | PPMNRelationshipKinds               |  |
| 9.8.1 | PPMNRelationshipKinds               |  |
| 9.8.2 | Transition                          |  |
| 9.8.3 | Additional Terms from SCE           |  |
| 9.8   | .3.1 Reference                      |  |
| 9.8   | .3.2 Miscellaneous                  |  |
| 9.8   | .3.3 Composition                    |  |
| 9.8   | .3.4 Dependency                     |  |
| 9.8   | .3.5 Containment                    |  |
| 9.8   | .3.6 Correlation                    |  |

| 9.8.3.7 Generalization                     |     |
|--|-----|
| 9.9 ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds        |     |
| 9.9.1 ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds      |     |
| 9.9.2 Custody                              |     |
| 9.9.3 Ownership                            |     |
| 10 Parties Model                           |     |
| 10.1 Core                                  |     |
| 10.1.1 Instances                           |     |
| 10.1.1.1 Delegation                        |     |
| 10.1.1.2 NonHumanAgent                     |     |
| 10.1.1.3 Organization                      |     |
| 10.1.1.4 OrganizationStructureRelationship |     |
| 10.1.1.5 Party                             |     |
| 10.1.1.6 PartyRelationship                 |     |
| 10.1.1.7 PartyRole                         | 139 |
| 10.1.1.8 Person                            | 140 |
| 10.1.1.9 Position                          | 140 |
| 10.1.1.10 PositionAssignment               | 141 |
| 10.1.2 Types                               | 141 |
| 10.1.2.1 DelegationType                    |     |
| 10.1.2.2 IndividualKind                    | 144 |
| 10.1.2.3 IndividualType                    | 144 |
| 10.1.2.4 NonHumanKind                      | 144 |
| 10.1.2.5 OrganizationType                  |     |
| 10.1.2.6 PartyRelationshipKind             |     |
| 10.1.2.7 PartyRelationshipType             |     |
| 10.1.2.8 PartyRoleType                     |     |
| 10.1.2.9 PartyType                         | 146 |
| 10.1.2.10 PositionAssignmentType           |     |
| 10.1.2.11 PositionType                     | 147 |
| 10.2 Locations                             | 147 |
| 10.2.1 Instances                           | 147 |
| 10.2.1.1 Area                              |     |
| 10.2.1.2 GeospatialExtent                  |     |
| 10.2.1.3 Location                          | 149 |
| 10.2.1.4 NetworkAddress                    | 149 |
| 10.2.1.5 Path                              | 149 |

| 10.2.1.6 PhysicalAddress               |  |
|--|--|
| 10.2.1.7 SpaceTime                     |  |
| 10.2.2 Types                           |  |
| 10.2.2.1 AreaType                      |  |
| 10.2.2.2 LocationType                  |  |
| 10.2.2.3 NetworkAddressType            |  |
| 10.2.2.4 PathType                      |  |
| 10.2.2.5 PointType                     |  |
| 10.2.2.6 SpaceTimeType                 |  |
| 10.2.2.7 VolumeType                    |  |
| 10.3 Packages                          |  |
| 10.3.1 PartyDefinitions                |  |
| 10.3.2 PartyInstances                  |  |
| 10.3.3 PartyModel                      |  |
| 10.3.4 PartyModelPackage               |  |
| 10.3.5 PartyProfile                    |  |
| 10.4 Primitives                        |  |
| 10.4.1 DateTime                        |  |
| 10.5 Vocabularies                      |  |
| 10.5.1 PartyVocabulary                 |  |
| 10.5.2 IndividualKindVocabulary        |  |
| 10.5.3 PartyRelationshipKindVocabulary |  |
| 11 Parties Library                     |  |
| 11.1 IndividualKinds                   |  |
| 11.1.1 IndividualKinds                 |  |
| 11.1.2 Machinery                       |  |
| 11.1.3 NonHumanAgent                   |  |
| 11.1.4 Person                          |  |
| 11.1.5 Software                        |  |
| 11.2 PartyRelationshipKinds            |  |
| 11.2.1 PartyRelationshipKinds          |  |
| 11.2.2 Delegation                      |  |
| 11.2.3 Employment                      |  |
| 11.2.4 General                         |  |
| 11.2.5 Member                          |  |
| 11.2.6 Part                            |  |
| 11.2.7 PositionAssignment              |  |

| 12 SC  | CE Metamodel                    | 162 |
|--------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 12.1   | SCE Core Elements               | 163 |
| 12.1.1 | SCERootElement                  | 163 |
| 12.1.2 | SCEElement                      | 164 |
| 12.1.3 | ElementType                     | 166 |
| 12.1.4 | TypedElement                    | 166 |
| 12.1.5 | Packaging                       | 167 |
| 12.1   | .5.1 SCEPackage                 | 168 |
| 12.1   | .5.2 SCEModelPackage            | 171 |
| 12.1   | .5.3 SCEModel                   | 172 |
| 12.1   | .5.4 SCEDefinitions             | 174 |
| 12.1   | .5.5 SCEInstances               | 175 |
| 12.1   | .5.6 SCEProfile                 | 177 |
| 12.2   | Annotations                     | 177 |
| 12.2.1 | Annotation                      | 178 |
| 12.2.2 | Attachment                      | 178 |
| 12.2.3 | Category                        | 179 |
| 12.2.4 | Documentation                   | 181 |
| 12.3   | External Relationships          |     |
| 12.3.1 | ExternalRelationship            |     |
| 12.3.2 | RelationshipDirection           | 183 |
| 12.3.3 | Import                          |     |
| 12.4   | Internal Relationships          | 184 |
| 12.4.1 | ElementRelationship             | 185 |
| 12.4.2 | ElementRelationshipType         | 186 |
| 12.4.3 | RelationshipKind                | 187 |
| 12.5   | BPM+ Modeling                   | 189 |
| 12.5.1 | ModelArtifact                   | 189 |
| 12.5.2 | Association                     | 190 |
| 12.5.3 | AssociationDirection            | 191 |
| 12.5.4 | Group                           | 191 |
| 12.5.5 | TextAnnotation                  | 192 |
| 12.5.6 | Model Artifact Connection Rules | 193 |
| 12.6   | Vocabularies                    | 193 |
| 12.6.1 | SCEVocabulary                   | 194 |
| 12.6.2 | SemanticReference               | 194 |
| 13 SC  | CELibrary                       | 196 |

| 13.1   | RelationshipKinds  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| 13.1.1 | Composition  |  |
| 13.1.2 | Containment  |  |
| 13.1.3 | Correlation  |  |
| 13.1.4 | Dependency   |  |
| 13.1.5 | Generalization   |  |
| 13.1.6 | Miscellaneous  |  |
| 13.1.7 | Reference  |  |
| 14 P   | PMN and Parties Diagram Interchange (PPMN DI and Parties DI) |  |
| 14.1   | Scope  |  |
| 14.2   | Diagram Definition and Interchange                           |  |
| 14.3   | Notation   |  |
| 14.3.1 | Labels   |  |
| 14.3.2 | Shape Resolution   |  |
| 14.3   | 3.2.1 Depiction for PPMN Diagram Elements                    |  |
| 14.3   | 3.2.2 Depiction for Parties Diagram Elements                 |  |
| 14.3.3 | Edge Resolution  |  |
| 14.3   | 3.3.1 Depiction for PPMN Diagram Elements                    |  |
| 14.3   | 3.3.2 Depiction for Parties Diagram Elements                 |  |
|        |  |  |

# Annexes

| Annex A: PROV Traceability |
|----------------------------|
|----------------------------|

# **Table of Figures**

| Figure 1:  | Overview                              |                              |
|------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Figure 2:  | Pedigree and Provenance Packaging     |                              |
| Figure 3:  | Entities and EntityTypes              |                              |
| Figure 4:  | Occurrences - Simplified              |                              |
| Figure 5:  | Occurrences                           |                              |
| Figure 6:  | Occurrence Types                      | 40                           |
| Figure 7:  | Occurrences Type Pattern              | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 8:  | Occurrence Type Graphs                | 41                           |
| Figure 9:  | Occurrence Chains                     | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 10: | Occurrence Kinds                      |                              |
| Figure 11: | Activity Occurrences                  |                              |
| Figure 12: | Activity Occurrence                   |                              |
| Figure 13: | OccurrencesDependencies               |                              |
| Figure 14: | Occurrence Dependency Types           |                              |
| Figure 15: | OccurrencesRoles                      |                              |
| Figure 16: | Occurrence Role Types                 |                              |
| Figure 17: | Pedigree Occurrence Chains - Overview |                              |
| Figure 18: | Pedigree Occurrences                  |                              |
| Figure 19: | Pedigree Occurrence Chains            |                              |
| Figure 20: | Pedigree Occurrence Chain Type        |                              |
| Figure 21: | Pedigree Occurrence Types             |                              |
| Figure 22: | Pedigree Chains                       |                              |
| Figure 23: | Pedigree Chains Types                 |                              |
| Figure 24: | Derivations                           | 64                           |
| Figure 25: | Derivation Types                      |                              |
| Figure 26: | Provenance Occurrence Chains          |                              |
| Figure 27: | Provenance Occurrence Chain Types     |                              |
| Figure 28: | Provenance "Records"                  |                              |
| Figure 29: | Chain of Provenance                   |                              |
| Figure 30: | Provenance Record Types               |                              |
| Figure 31: | Chain of Provenance Types             | 71                           |
| Figure 32: | Custody Occurrence Chains             |                              |
| Figure 33: | Custody Occurrence Chain Types        |                              |
| Figure 34: | Custody Occurrence Chain Type Pattern |                              |
| Figure 35: | Chain of Custody                      |                              |

| Figure 36: | Chain of Custody Types                  |  |
|------------|---|--|
| Figure 37: | Ownership Occurrence Chains             |  |
| Figure 38: | Ownership Occurrence Chain Type Pattern |  |
| Figure 39: | Ownership Occurrence Chain Types        |  |
| Figure 40: | Chain of Ownership                      |  |
| Figure 41: | Chain of Ownership Types                |  |
| Figure 42: | Claims                                  |  |
| Figure 43: | Claim Assessments                       |  |
| Figure 44: | Rationale                               |  |
| Figure 45: | Adornment Profiles                      |  |
| Figure 46: | Annotations                             |  |
| Figure 47: | Delegation                              |  |
| Figure 48: | Additional PPMN Relationships           |  |
| Figure 49: | PPMN Packaging                          |  |
| Figure 50: | PPMN Primitives                         |  |
| Figure 51: | PPMNVocabulary                          |  |
| Figure 52: | AcquisitionKinds                        |  |
| Figure 53: | ClaimKinds                              |  |
| Figure 54: | CustodyEndKinds                         |  |
| Figure 55: | CustodyStartKinds                       |  |
| Figure 56: | DerivationKinds                         |  |
| Figure 57: | OccurrenceDependencyKinds               |  |
| Figure 58: | OwnershipEndKinds                       |  |
| Figure 59: | PPMNRelationshipKinds                   |  |
| Figure 60: | ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds         |  |
| Figure 61: | Parties                                 |  |
| Figure 62: | Party Relationships                     |  |
| Figure 63: | Delegation                              |  |
| Figure 64: | Party Role                              |  |
| Figure 65: | Parties and Party Types                 |  |
| Figure 66: | Party Types                             |  |
| Figure 67: | Party Role Type                         |  |
| Figure 68: | Delegation Types                        |  |
| Figure 69: | Location                                |  |
| Figure 70: | Party Packages                          |  |
| Figure 71: | Primitives                              |  |
| Figure 72: | PartyVocabularies                       |  |

| Figure 73:  | IndividualKinds   | 159 |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Figure 74:  | PartyRelationshipKinds  | 161 |
| Figure 75:  | The SCE Core Structure Metamodel  |     |
| Figure 76:  | The SCEElement Metamodel  |     |
| Figure 77:  | The SCE Packaging Elements Metamodel                                      |     |
| Figure 78:  | The SCE Packaging Elements Metamodel (Details)                            |     |
| Figure 79:  | The SCEPackage Metamodel  |     |
| Figure 80:  | The SCEModelPackage Metamodel   | 171 |
| Figure 81:  | The SCEModel Metamodel  | 173 |
| Figure 82:  | The SCEDefinitions Metamodel  | 174 |
| Figure 83:  | The SCEInstances Metamodel  | 176 |
| Figure 84:  | Annotations   |     |
| Figure 85:  | An Example of a Groups referencing Categories (in an UML Object Diagram)  |     |
| Figure 86:  | An Example of a Parent and Children Categories (in an UML Object Diagram) |     |
| Figure 87:  | The External Relationships Metamodel                                      |     |
| Figure 88:  | The Element Relationship Metamodel  |     |
| Figure 89:  | RelationshipKind MM   |     |
| Figure 90:  | The ModelArtifact Metamodel   |     |
| Figure 91:  | An Association  |     |
| Figure 92:  | An Association Used with a Text Annotation                                |     |
| Figure 93:  | A Group   |     |
| Figure 94:  | A Text Annotation   |     |
| Figure 95:  | The SCEVocabulary Metamodel   |     |
| Figure 96:  | An Example of a Semantic Reference within a SDMN Model                    |     |
| Figure 97:  | The RelationshipKinds Instance Model                                      |     |
| Figure 98:  | PPMN Trace to PROV - Primary PROV Elements                                |     |
| Figure 99:  | PPMN Trace to PROV - Agents, Responsibility, and Influence                |     |
| Figure 100: | PPMN Trace to PROV - Derivations  |     |
| Figure 101: | PPMN Trace to PROV - Entities and Activities                              | 210 |
| Figure 102: | PPMN Trace to PROV - Influence  | 211 |
| Figure 103: | PPMN Trace to PROV - PROV Core Structures                                 | 212 |

# **Table of Tables**

| Table 1.  | Submission Requirements                                    | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
|-----------|--|------------------------------|
| Table 2.  | Glossary   |                              |
| Table 3.  | PPMN Metamodel Color-Coding                                |                              |
| Table 4.  | Acronyms   |                              |
| Table 5.  | Entity Attributes and/or Associations                      |                              |
| Table 6.  | EntityFormat Attributes and/or Associations                |                              |
| Table 7.  | EntityRelationship Attributes and/or Associations          |                              |
| Table 8.  | EntityRelationshipType Attributes and/or Associations      |                              |
| Table 9.  | EntitySnapshot Attributes and/or Associations              |                              |
| Table 10. | EntitySnapshotType Attributes and/or Associations          |                              |
| Table 11. | EntityType Attributes and/or Associations                  |                              |
| Table 12. | ActivityOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations          | 44                           |
| Table 13. | ActivityOccurrenceType Attributes and/or Associations      | 45                           |
| Table 14. | InterestedParty Attributes and/or Associations             | 45                           |
| Table 15. | Occurrence Attributes and/or Associations                  | 46                           |
| Table 16. | OccurrenceChain Attributes and/or Associations             | 47                           |
| Table 17. | OccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations         | 47                           |
| Table 18. | OccurrenceDependency Attributes and/or Associations        |                              |
| Table 19. | OccurrenceDependencyType Attributes and/or Associations    |                              |
| Table 20. | OccurrenceGraphTransition Attributes and/or Associations   | 51                           |
| Table 21. | OccurrenceRelationship Attributes and/or Associations      | 51                           |
| Table 22. | OccurrenceRole Attributes and/or Associations              |                              |
| Table 23. | OccurrenceRoleType Attributes and/or Associations          |                              |
| Table 24. | OccurrenceType Attributes and/or Associations              |                              |
| Table 25. | OccurrenceTypeGraph Attributes and/or Associations         |                              |
| Table 26. | OccurrenceTypeUsage Node Attributes and/or Associations    |                              |
| Table 27. | EntityPedigree Attributes and/or Associations              |                              |
| Table 28. | EntityPedigreeType Attributes and/or Associations          | 60                           |
| Table 29. | PedigreeOccurenceChain Attributes and/or Associations      | 61                           |
| Table 30. | PedigreeOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations          | 61                           |
| Table 31. | PedigreeOccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations |                              |
| Table 32. | PedigreeOccurrenceType Attributes and/or Associations      |                              |
| Table 33. | PedigreeTypeGraph Attributes and/or Associations           |                              |
| Table 34. | DerivationType Attributes and/or Associations              |                              |
| Table 35. | DerivedFrom Attributes and/or Associations                 |                              |

| Table 36. | DescendantOf Attributes and/or Associations                   | 67 |
|-----------|---|----|
| Table 37. | QuotedFrom Attributes and/or Associations                     | 67 |
| Table 38. | RevisionOf Attributes and/or Associations                     | 68 |
| Table 39. | SourcedFrom Attributes and/or Associations                    | 68 |
| Table 40. | ChainOfProvenance Attributes and/or Associations              | 71 |
| Table 41. | ChainOfProvenanceType Attributes and/or Associations          | 72 |
| Table 42. | ProvenanceChangeOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations     | 73 |
| Table 43. | ProvenanceChangeType Attributes and/or Associations           | 73 |
| Table 44. | ProvenanceOccurrenceChain Attributes and/or Associations      | 74 |
| Table 45. | ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations  | 74 |
| Table 46. | ResponsibilityRelationship Attributes and/or Associations     | 75 |
| Table 47. | ResponsibilityRelationshipType Attributes and/or Associations | 76 |
| Table 48. | ChainOfCustody Attributes and/or Associations                 | 80 |
| Table 49. | ChainOfCustodyType Attributes and/or Associations             | 80 |
| Table 50. | Custody Attributes and/or Associations                        | 80 |
| Table 51. | CustodyChangeOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations        | 81 |
| Table 52. | CustodyChangeType Attributes and/or Associations              | 81 |
| Table 53. | CustodyOccurrenceChain Attributes and/or Associations         | 83 |
| Table 54. | CustodyOccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations     | 83 |
| Table 55. | CustodyType Attributes and/or Associations                    | 84 |
| Table 56. | ChainOfOwnership Attributes and/or Associations               |    |
| Table 57. | ChainOfOwnershipType Attributes and/or Associations           |    |
| Table 58. | Ownership Attributes and/or Associations                      | 89 |
| Table 59. | OwnershipChangeOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations      | 89 |
| Table 60. | OwnershipOccurrenceChain Attributes and/or Associations       | 90 |
| Table 61. | OwnershipOccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations   | 91 |
| Table 62. | OwnershipOccurrenceType Attributes and/or Associations        | 91 |
| Table 63. | OwnershipType Attributes and/or Associations                  | 92 |
| Table 64. | ClaimPositivity Literals                                      | 94 |
| Table 65. | ClaimAssessment Attributes and/or Associations                | 95 |
| Table 66. | Evidence Attributes and/or Associations                       | 95 |
| Table 67. | OccurrenceClaim Attributes and/or Associations                | 96 |
| Table 68. | Rationale Attributes and/or Associations                      | 97 |
| Table 69. | RationaleType Attributes and/or Associations                  | 97 |
| Table 70. | AdornmentValue Attributes and/or Associations                 |    |
| Table 71. | DateTimeValue Attributes and/or Associations                  | 99 |
| Table 72. | IntegerValue Attributes and/or Associations                   | 99 |

| Table 73.  | StringValue Attributes and/or Associations                              | 99  |
|------------|---|-----|
| Table 74.  | Annotation Attributes and/or Associations                               | 101 |
| Table 75.  | AnnotationAssignment Attributes and/or Associations                     | 101 |
| Table 76.  | AnnotationTemplate Attributes and/or Associations                       | 101 |
| Table 77.  | ChronicledAnnotation Attributes and/or Associations                     |     |
| Table 78.  | SimpleAnnotation Attributes and/or Associations                         |     |
| Table 79.  | ActedOnBehalfOf Attributes and/or Associations                          |     |
| Table 80.  | DelegationAssignment Attributes and/or Associations                     | 104 |
| Table 81.  | AttributedTo Attributes and/or Associations                             |     |
| Table 82.  | Informed Attributes and/or Associations                                 |     |
| Table 83.  | PPMNDefinitions Attributes and/or Associations                          |     |
| Table 84.  | PPMNInstances Attributes and/or Associations                            |     |
| Table 85.  | PPMNModel Attributes and/or Associations                                |     |
| Table 86.  | PPMNModelPackage Attributes and/or Associations                         | 110 |
| Table 87.  | ProfilePackage Attributes and/or Associations                           | 110 |
| Table 88.  | AcquisitionKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations                | 112 |
| Table 89.  | ClaimKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations                      | 112 |
| Table 90.  | CustodyEndKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations                 | 113 |
| Table 91.  | CustodyStartKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations               | 113 |
| Table 92.  | DerivationKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations                 | 114 |
| Table 93.  | OccurrenceDependencyKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations       | 114 |
| Table 94.  | OwnershipEndKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations               | 115 |
| Table 95.  | PPMNRelationshipKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations           | 115 |
| Table 96.  | ResponsibilityRelationshipKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations | 116 |
| Table 97.  | AcquisitionKinds Vocabulary   | 117 |
| Table 98.  | ClaimKinds Vocabulary   | 119 |
| Table 99.  | CustodyEndKinds Vocabulary  | 121 |
| Table 100. | CustodyStartKinds Vocabulary  |     |
| Table 101. | DerivationtKinds Vocabulary   | 124 |
| Table 102. | OccurrenceDependencyKinds Vocabulary                                    |     |
| Table 103. | OwnershipEndKinds Vocabulary  | 129 |
| Table 104. | PPMNRelationshipKinds Vocabulary  | 131 |
| Table 105. | ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds Vocabulary                              |     |
| Table 106. | Delegation Attributes and/or Associations                               |     |
| Table 107. | NonHumanAgent Attributes and/or Associations                            | 137 |
| Table 108. | Organization Attributes and/or Associations                             |     |
| Table 109. | OrganizationStructureRelationship Attributes and/or Associations        | 137 |

| Table 110. | Party Attributes and/or Associations                           |     |
|------------|--|-----|
| Table 111. | PartyRelationship Attributes and/or Associations               | 139 |
| Table 112. | PartyRole Attributes and/or Associations                       |     |
| Table 113. | Person Attributes and/or Associations                          |     |
| Table 114. | Position Attributes and/or Associations                        | 141 |
| Table 115. | PositionAssignment Attributes and/or Associations              | 141 |
| Table 116. | DelegationType Attributes and/or Associations                  |     |
| Table 117. | IndividualType Attributes and/or Associations                  | 144 |
| Table 118. | PartyRelationshipType Attributes and/or Associations           |     |
| Table 119. | PartyRoleType Attributes and/or Associations                   | 146 |
| Table 120. | PartyType Attributes and/or Associations                       | 146 |
| Table 121. | PositionAssignmentType Attributes and/or Associations          | 147 |
| Table 122. | PositionType Attributes and/or Associations                    | 147 |
| Table 123. | Area Attributes and/or Associations                            |     |
| Table 124. | GeospatialExtent Attributes and/or Associations                |     |
| Table 125. | Location Attributes and/or Associations                        | 149 |
| Table 126. | NetworkAddress Attributes and/or Associations                  | 149 |
| Table 127. | Path Attributes and/or Associations                            |     |
| Table 128. | PhysicalAddress Attributes and/or Associations                 |     |
| Table 129. | SpaceTime Attributes and/or Associations                       |     |
| Table 130. | PartyDefinitions Attributes and/or Associations                |     |
| Table 131. | PartyInstances Attributes and/or Associations                  | 154 |
| Table 132. | PartyModel Attributes and/or Associations                      | 154 |
| Table 133. | PartyModelPackage Attributes and/or Associations               |     |
| Table 134. | IndividualKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations        |     |
| Table 135. | PartyRelationshipKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations |     |
| Table 136. | IndividualKinds Vocabulary                                     |     |
| Table 137. | PartyRelationshipKinds Vocabulary                              | 161 |
| Table 138. | SCERootElement Attributes and/or Associations                  | 164 |
| Table 139. | SCEElement Attributes and/or Associations                      |     |
| Table 140. | TypedElement Attributes and/or Associations                    | 167 |
| Table 141. | SCEPackage Attributes and/or Associations                      | 170 |
| Table 142. | SCEModelPackage Attributes and/or Associations                 |     |
| Table 143. | SCEModel Attributes and/or Associations                        |     |
| Table 144. | SCEDefinitions Attributes and/or Associations                  | 175 |
| Table 145. | SCEInstances Attributes and/or Associations                    | 176 |
| Table 146. | Attachment Attributes and/or Associations                      |     |

| Table 147. | Category Attributes and/or Associations   |
|------------|---|
| Table 148. | Documentation Attributes and/or Associations  |
| Table 149. | ExternalRelationship Attributes and/or Associations   |
| Table 150. | RelationshipDirection Literals  |
| Table 151. | Import Attributes and/or Associations   |
| Table 152. | ElementRelationship Attributes and/or Associations  |
| Table 153. | ElementRelationshipType Attributes and/or Associations  |
| Table 154. | Association Attributes and/or Associations  |
| Table 155. | AssociationDirection Literals   |
| Table 156. | TextAnnotation Attributes and/or Associations   |
| Table 157. | SCEVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations  |
| Table 158. | SemanticReference Attributes and/or Associations195   |
| Table 159. | Depiction Resolution of PPMN Diagram Elements   |
| Table 160. | Depiction Resolution of the Connector   |
| Table 161. | PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Elements, Entities and Extensions                                |
| Table 162. | PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Activities   |
| Table 163. | PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Pedigree   |
| Table 164. | PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Provenance   |
| Table 165. | PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Delegations, Derivations, Primitives and Other Relationships 216 |
| Table 166. | PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Parties and Locations  |
| Table 167. | SCE to PROV Traceability Matrix   |
|            |   |

# Preface

## OMG

Founded in 1989, the Object Management Group, Inc. (OMG) is an open membership, not-for-profit computer industry standards consortium that produces and maintains computer industry specifications for interoperable, portable, and reusable enterprise applications in distributed, heterogeneous environments. Membership includes Information Technology vendors, end users, government agencies, and academia.

OMG member companies write, adopt, and maintain its specifications following a mature, open process. OMG's specifications implement the Model Driven Architecture® (MDA®), maximizing ROI through a full-lifecycle approach to enterprise integration that covers multiple operating systems, programming languages, middleware and networking infrastructures, and software development environments. OMG's specifications include: UML® (Unified Modeling Language<sup>TM</sup>); CORBA® (Common Object Request Broker Architecture); CWM<sup>TM</sup> (Common Warehouse Metamodel); and industry-specific standards for dozens of vertical markets.

More information on the OMG is available at https://www.omg.org/.

#### **OMG Specifications**

As noted, OMG specifications address middleware, modeling and vertical domain frameworks. All OMG Specifications are available from the OMG website at:

https://www.omg.org/spec

All of OMG's formal specifications may be downloaded without charge from our website. (Products implementing OMG specifications are available from individual suppliers.) Copies of specifications, available in PostScript and PDF format, may be obtained from the Specifications Catalog cited above or by contacting the Object Management Group, Inc. at:

OMG Headquarters 109 Highland Avenue Needham, MA 02494 USA Tel: +1-781-444-0404 Fax: +1-781-444-0320 Email: <u>pubs@omg.org</u>

Certain OMG specifications are also available as ISO standards. Please consult https://www.iso.org

#### Issues

All OMG specifications are subject to continuous review and improvement. As part of this process we encourage readers to report any ambiguities, inconsistencies, or inaccuracies they may find by completing the Issue Reporting Form listed on the main web page https://www.omg.org, under Documents, Report a Bug/Issue.

# 1 Scope

A Pedigree and Provenance Model and Notation (**PPMN**) model is a repository of elements capturing the lineage, custody and/or ownership of entities of interest. PPMN models may include elements representing the history of the entities of interest as well as specifications of expected events and processes (herein referred to generally as "occurrences") related to types of entities of interest.

Following the approach of BPM+ Knowledge Package Model and Notation (**BKPMN**) and Shared Data Model and Notation (**SDMN**), **PPMN** is structured to be dependent on the elements defined in Specification Common Elements (**SCE** [OMG doc number bmi-2021-12-09]). Other Business Modeling and Integration (BMI) Task Force and Healthcare Domain Task Force (HDTF) specifications may also utilize the elements of **SCE** as those specifications are updated in the future.

# 2 Conformance

# 2.1 General

Software can claim compliance or conformance with **PPMN 1.0** if, and only if, the software fully matches the applicable compliance points as stated in the specification. In addition, the structural elements provided by Specification Common Elements (**SCE) 1.0** [OMG doc number bmi-2021-12-09]) are also required in a compliant or conformant software solution. Software developed only partially matching the applicable compliance points can claim only that the software was based on this specification but cannot claim compliance or conformance with this specification.

# 2.2 PPMN Modeling Conformance

The implementation claiming conformance to the Pedigree and Provenance Model and Notation SHALL comply with all of the requirements set forth in Clauses 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14; and it SHALL be conformant with the Visual Conformance in Clause 2.3.

This compliance point is intended to be used by **PPMN** modeling tools.

# 2.3 Visual Conformance

An implementation that creates and displays **PPMN** models SHALL conform to the specifications and restrictions with respect to diagrammatic relationships between graphical elements, as described in Clause 14. A key element of **PPMN** is the choice of shapes and icons used for the graphical elements identified in this specification. The intent is to create a standard visual language that all PPMN modelers will recognize and understand. An implementation that creates and displays **PPMN** models SHALL use the graphical elements, shapes, markers and decorators illustrated in this specification.

There is flexibility in the size, color, line style, and text positions of the defined graphical elements, except where otherwise specified. In particular:

- **PPMN** elements MAY have labels (e.g., its name and/or other attributes) placed inside the shape, or above or below the shape, in any direction or location, depending on the preference of the modeler or modeling tool vendor.
- The fills that are used for the graphical elements MAY be white or clear. The notation MAY be extended to use other fill colors to suit the purpose of the modeler or tool (e.g., to highlight the value of an object attribute).
- Graphical elements, shapes, and decorators MAY be of any size that suits the purposes of the modeler or modeling tool with the condition that the additional graphical elements SHALL NOT conflict with any current BPM+ Standard defined graphical element.
- The lines that are used to draw the graphical elements MAY be black.

- The notation MAY be extended to use other line colors to suit the purpose of the modeler or tool (e.g., to highlight the value of an object attribute).
- The notation MAY be extended to use other line styles to suit the purpose of the modeler or tool (e.g., to highlight the value of an object attribute) with the condition that the line style SHALL NOT conflict with any current BPM+ Standard defined line style.

The following extensions to a **PPMN** model are permitted:

- New decorators or indicators MAY be added to the specified graphical elements. These decorators or indicators could be used to highlight a specific attribute of a **PPMN** element or to represent a new subtype of the corresponding concept with the condition that the additional graphical elements SHALL NOT conflict with any current BPM+ Standard defined decorator or indicator.
- A new shape representing a new kind of **PPMN** element MAY be added to a model with the condition that the shape SHALL NOT conflict with the shape specified for any other BPM+ Standard element or decorator.
- Graphical elements MAY be colored, and the coloring MAY have specified semantics that extend the information conveyed by the element as specified in this standard.
- The line style of a graphical element MAY be changed, but that change SHALL NOT conflict with any other line style REQUIRED by this specification or the other BPM+ Standards.
- An extension SHALL NOT change the specified shape of a defined graphical element or decorator. (e.g., changing a square into a triangle, or changing rounded corners into squared corners, etc.).

This compliance point is intended to be used by entry-level **PPMN** tools.

# 3 References

# 3.1 Normative References

The following normative documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this specification. For dated references, subsequent amendments to, or revisions of, any of these publications do not apply.

- Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels, S. Bradner, IETF RFC 2119, March 1997 http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt
- [BPMN] OMG Business Process and Model Notation (BPMN<sup>™</sup>): <u>https://www.omg.org/bpmn/</u>
- [CMMN] OMG Case Management Model and Model Notation (CMMN<sup>™</sup>): https://www.omg.org/spec/CMMN/
- [DD] Diagram Definition (DD<sup>™</sup>)
- [DMN] OMG Decision Model and Model Notation (DMN<sup>™</sup>): <u>https://www.omg.org/spec/DMN/</u>
- [MOF] Meta Object Facility (MOF<sup>TM</sup>): https://www.omg.org/spec/MOF/
- [SCE] Specification Core Elements (SCE): <u>https://www.omg.org/spec/SDMN/</u>
- [UML] Unified Modeling Language <sup>™</sup> (UML<sup>®</sup>): <u>https://www.omg.org/spec/UML</u>
- [XMI] XML Metadata Interchange (XMI<sup>®</sup>) <u>https://www.omg.org/spec/XMI</u>

# 3.2 Non-normative References

The following normative documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute exemplars or influencers of this specification. For dated references, subsequent amendments to, or revisions of, any of these publications do not apply.

- [MDMI] OMG Model Driven Message Interoperability (MDMI), Version 1.0: <u>https://www.omg.org/spec/MDMI/</u>
- [SysML] OMG Systems Modeling Language (SysML<sup>®</sup>): <u>https://www.omg.org/spec/SysML/</u>

# 4 Terms and Definitions

The table below presents a glossary for this specification:

## Table 1. Glossary

| Term                                   | Definition   |
|--|--|
| Area                                   | A kind of location that encompasses some region in the world.  |
| Chain of Control                       | The succession of controllers of an entity of interest. Also known as Chain of Custody.  |
| Chain of Custody                       | The succession of custodians of an entity of interest. Also known as Chain of Control.   |
| Chain of Ownership                     | The succession of owners of an entity of interest.   |
| Channel                                | The "route" by which an entity of interest was obtained.   |
| Controller                             | The party that holds an entity of interest for the owner. Also known as Custodian.   |
| Custodian                              | The party that holds an entity of interest for the owner. Also known as Controller.  |
| Delegation                             | A kind of Position Assignment relationship that states that one Party has<br>been assigned a set of responsibilities by some authority.  |
| Entity                                 | An individual concept or informational or physical artifact that is<br>concretized in digital or other media or in a physical representation. The<br>W3C PROV-DM defines an entity as " <i>An entity is a physical, digital,</i><br><i>conceptual, or other kind of thing with some fixed aspects; entities may</i><br><i>be real or imaginary.</i> " <sup>1</sup> |
| Entity of Interest                     | The Entity (e.g., artifact, document, record, collection of materials or data element) whose provenance or pedigree is being recorded.   |
| Geospatial Extent                      | A location that is a volume in the world such as a container or a room.  |
| Location                               | A particular place or position.  |
| Network Address                        | The address of an element or node on a network.  |
| Non-Human Agent                        | Some type of automated system.   |
| Occurrence                             | A "happening" of importance in a domain in some context.   |
| Organization                           | Organization is used to represent a group of Parties. The group may be a company, a department within a company, a club, a consortium, or some other group.  |
| Organization Structure<br>Relationship | A kind of Party Relationship used to indicate internal structural relationships of a Party.  |
| Owner                                  | The Party that owns an entity as property. Merriam-Webster: a person<br>who owns something : one who has the legal or rightful title to<br>something : one to whom property belongs.   |
| Ownership                              | The state, relation, or fact of being an owner. (Merriam-Webster)  |
| Party                                  | An abstract concept representing a Person, Role, Organization, or other<br>entity involved in some activity, interaction or endeavor.  |
| Party Relationship                     | A kind of relationship that exists between two Parties.  |
| Party Role                             | A role played by a Party in some context. For instance, a Buyer or a Supplier.   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://www.w3.org/TR/2013/REC-prov-dm-20130430/#term-entity

| Path                | An ordered collection of Locations.   |
|---------------------|---|
| Pedigree            | Pedigree captures the "lineage" of an entity of interest. In other words,   |
|                     | the pedigree of an Entity of Interest is the lattice formed by the sequence |
|                     | of activities, processes, and/or derivations performed on other entities    |
|                     | (a.k.a, its "ancestors"), the inputs to those activities, processes, and/or |
|                     | derivations, and their outputs that result in or produce the Entity of      |
|                     | Interest.   |
| Pedigree Chain      | A succession of events that have occurred in the life of an entity of       |
|                     | interest with respect to a particular interested party.                     |
| Person              | An individual homo sapiens.   |
| Physical Address    | A physical location in the real world that has an identifiable address.     |
| Position            | A Position is a formally defined role in an Organization filled by some     |
|                     | Person. Positions are often associated with a set of responsibilities in    |
|                     | some context.   |
|                     | Examples of Positions include Chief Executive Officer or Technical          |
|                     | Staff Member.   |
| Position Assignment | Position Assignment indicates a Party is assigned to a particular Position  |
|                     | for a particular period of time.  |
| Provenance          | Provenance captures the chain of custody or chain of ownership of an        |
|                     | entity of interest.   |
| Space-Time          | A Location at a particular point in time.                                   |

# 5 Symbols

# 6 Additional Information

# 6.1 Conventions

The section introduces the conventions used in this document. This includes (text) notational conventions and notations for schema components. Also included are designated namespace definitions.

# 6.2 Typographical and Linguistic Conventions and Style

This document incorporates the following conventions:

- The keywords "MUST," "MUST NOT," "REQUIRED," "SHALL," "SHALL NOT," "SHOULD," "SHOULD NOT," "RECOMMENDED," "MAY," and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC-2119.
- A **term** is a word or phrase that has a special meaning. When a term is defined, the term name is highlighted in **bold** typeface.
- A reference to another definition, section, or specification is highlighted with underlined typeface and provides a link to the relevant location in this specification.
- A reference to a graphical element is highlighted with a bold, capitalized word (e.g., ProcessRef).
- A reference to a non-graphical element or **PPMN**, **Parties**, or **SCE** concept is highlighted by being italicized (e.g., *Entity*).
- A reference to an attribute or model association will be presented with the Courier New font (e.g., Expression).
- Non-normative examples are set off in boxes and accompanied by a brief explanation.
- XML and pseudo code is highlighted with Courier New typeface. Different font colors MAY be used to highlight the different components of the XML code.
- The cardinality of any content part is specified using the following operators:

- $\circ$  [1] exactly once
- $\circ$  [0..1] 0 or 1
- $\circ$  [0..\*] 0 or more
- [1..\*] 1 or more
- Attributes separated by | and grouped within { and } alternative values
  - o <value> default value
  - <type> the type of the attribute

# 6.3 Display of Metamodel Diagrams

The metamodel presented in these sections utilizes the patterns and mechanisms that are used for the current **BPM**+ specifications. **BPM**+ specifications rarely display the entire metamodel of a technical specification in a single diagram. The entire metamodel would be very large, complicated, and hard to follow. Typically, a specification will present sub-sets of the overall metamodel as they apply to specific topics. For example, in the **BPMN** specification there are metamodel diagrams that show the elements relating to activities or data elements. This document will follow that pattern and present sub-sets of a larger metamodel.

The metamodel diagrams are Unified Modeling Language (UML) structure diagrams. In addition to the metamodel, OMG specifications provide XML schemas which map to the metamodels. In general, it is through XML documents that **BPM+** models are stored and exchanged.

Further, some of the metamodel elements are references to elements from other specifications. To clarify the owner of the metamodel element, there is a parenthesized text that identifies the model owner of that element. In addition, colors are used to support the text identification of the owner-language of that element. The colors are used as an aid to distinguish the languages but does not represent a normative aspect of the metamodels nor do they add any semantic information about the metamodels.

The table below presents examples of elements used throughout the metamodel diagrams within this specification:

| Element               | Description   | Example Color                     |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| PPMN Class            | These elements include the namespace in the model<br>of the element in parenthases below the element<br>name when that element is outside the namespace of<br>the current diagram. These elements are color-coded<br>light yellow and the border line color is black (see<br>figure to the right). These make up the majority of<br>metamodel elements shown in this specification.   | Entity<br>(PPMN.Entities)         |
| Parties General Class | These elements include the namespace in the model<br>of the element in parenthases below the element<br>name when that element is outside the namespace of<br>the current diagram. These elements are color-coded<br>light green and the border line color is black (see<br>figure to the right). These elements are primarily<br>found in the Parties Model section of this<br>specification but are also shown in the Pedigree and<br>Provenance Model and Notation section of this<br>specification. | Party<br>(Parties.Core.Instances) |

 Table 2.
 PPMN Metamodel Color-Coding

| SCE Class      | Metamodel elements from the SCE 1.0 specification<br>[OMG doc number bmi-2021-12-09] are shown in<br><b>PPMN</b> metamodel diagrams when <b>PPMN</b> or<br><b>Parties Model</b> elements are dependent on a SCE<br>element. These elements include the namespace in<br>the metamodel in parenthases below the element<br>name and these elements are color-coded lavender<br>(see figure to the right). | SCEElement<br>(SCE.Core) |
|----------------|---|--------------------------|
| External Class | Classes from specifications that are not specifically<br>part of the BPM+ stack of standards can be included<br>in metamodel diagrams and display the owner of the<br>language in parenthases below the element name<br>and these elements are color-coded light-gray. (see<br>figure to the right).  | Shape<br>(SCEDI.DI)      |

# 6.4 Use of Text, Color, Size, and Lines in a Diagram

- Diagram elements MAY have labels (e.g., its name and/or other attributes) placed inside the shape, or above or below the shape, in any direction or location, depending on the preference of the modeler or modeling tool vendor.
- The fills that are used for the graphical elements MAY be white or clear.
  - The notation MAY be extended to use other fill colors to suit the purpose of the modeler or tool (e.g., to highlight the value of an object attribute).
- Diagram elements and markers MAY be of any size that suits the purposes of the modeler or modeling tool.
- The lines that are used to draw the graphical elements MAY be black.
  - The notation MAY be extended to use other line colors to suit the purpose of the modeler or tool (e.g., to highlight the value of an object attribute).
  - The notation MAY be extended to use other line styles to suit the purpose of the modeler or tool (e.g., to highlight the value of an object attribute) with the condition that the line style SHALL NOT conflict with any current defined line style of the diagram.

# 6.5 Abbreviations

The table below presents a list of acronyms, and their defintion, that are used in this specification:

#### Table 3. Acronyms

| Acronym | Definition                                |
|---------|---|
| BHMN    | BPM+ Harmonization Model and Notation     |
| BKPMN   | BPM+ Knowledge Package Model and Notation |
| BPM+    | Business Process Management Plus          |
| BPMN    | Business Process Model and Notation       |
| CMMN    | Case Management Model and Notation        |
| DC      | Diagram Commons                           |
| DD      | Diagram Definition                        |
| DI      | Diagram Interchange                       |
| DMN     | Decision Model and Notation               |
| MDMI    | Model Driven Message Interoperability     |
| MOF     | Meta Object Facility                      |
| OMG     | Object Management Group                   |

| PPMN   | Provenance and Pedigree Model and Notation         |
|--------|--|
| RFC    | Remote Function Call                               |
| SCE    | Specification Common Elements                      |
| SDMNDI | Shared Data Model and Notation Diagram Interchange |
| SDMN   | Shared Data Model and Notation                     |
| SysML  | Systems Modeling Language                          |
| URI    | Uniform Resource Identifier                        |
| XMI    | XML Metadata Interchange                           |
| XML    | Extensible Markup Language                         |

# 6.6 Structure of this Document

This document provides a brief introduction to **SDMN** and its purpose (see the section entitled "Overview"). The introduction is followed by normative clauses that define the elements of the specification and their properties and associations (see the sections entitled "SDMN Metamodel" (Clause 9); "SDMN Model Elements" (Clause 10); "SDMN Models" (Clause 11); "SDMN Library" (Clause 12); "Mapping to BPM+ Models" (Clause 13); and "SDMN Diagram Interchange" (Clause 16)).

#### UPDATE

# 6.7 Acknowledgements

## **Supporting Organizations**

The following organizations support this specification but are not formal submitters:

Department of Veterans Affairs cébé IT Knowledge Management LLC Thematix Partners LLC.

#### **Special Acknowledgements**

The following individuals provided major input to this specification:

John Butler Claude Baudoin Thomas Beale Elisa Kendall Robert Lario Pete Rivett Evan Wallace Steve White

# 7 Overview

The goal of the Pedigree and Provenance Model and Notation specification is to provide a common language for expressing information about the origin, evolution, ownership, custody and potential end of life of entities of interest. The primary conceptual elements in the PPMN language are Entities (the items of interest), Occurrences (events that affect an Entity) and Parties (responsible actors).

The **PPMN** specification is organized into a number of packages that together comprise the full model for expressing the pedigree and provenance of entities of interest. Starting at the bottom of the figure below, **PPMN** 

uses elements from the SCE model as the basis of its elements. All elements in **PPMN** are specializations of SCE *BaseElement* directly or *NamedElement*.

PPMN also uses elements from the **Parties** Model as shown in the second layer from the bottom. These elements support the specification of various types of parties including organizations, people, positions and roles. **Parties** also defines *PartyTypes*. As described in the sections below, *PartyTypes* provide the ability to state what kind of *Party* is expected to play some role within an *Occurrence*.

The next layer up contains the basic **PPMN** elements on which the rest of the specification is built – *Entities* and *Occurrences*. Entities are the things of interest from a pedigree and provenance perspective. Occurrences are the "things that happen" related to these entities and parties. The layer also includes Rationale – a set of model elements supporting the capture of the basis or reason for an Occurrence or OccurrenceType.

The fourth layer comprises a set of packages that include elements used to elaborate *Entities*, *Occurrences*, and *Parties* from a pedigree and provenance perspective. *Delegation* includes elements that support the delegation of responsibilities from one *Party* to another. The *Additional Relationships* package includes several specialized relationships of use in capturing pedigree and provenance.

The fifth layer comprises the pedigree and provenance specific elements as well as mechanisms to extend the model. The *Pedigree* and *Provenance* packages use elements from the lower four layers to provide the specific metadata to track pedigree, the lineage of entities of interest, and provenance, the ownership and custody of those entities. The *Extensions* package provides the ability to add custom metadata either through annotations or adornments. *Claims* are mechanisms that support the ability to capture who made a particular statement about an Occurrence and whether the statement was intended to indicate that the Occurrence did in fact happen, did not happen, or may have happened.

Finally, the Packaging package provides elements necessary to bundle pedigree and provenance occurrence instances and types into coherent sets either for storage or for exchange.



Figure 1: PPMN Packaging Overview

# 8 Pedigree and Provenance Model and Notation

**PPMN** is comprised of a number of packages that group closely related elements in particular subdomains. As shown in the figure below, these domains build from the common elements specified in the Specification Common Elements (SCE) package. **PPMN** incorporates additional basic elements and primitives that form the foundation of the rest of the model.

On top of these basic elements **PPMN** lays further foundation in the form of Parties, Entities and Occurrences. Parties support the specification of the organizations, people and roles they play. Entities support identifying complex "things of interest" as well as references to things that might be external to the system containing the pedigree and provenance metadata. Occurrences provide a general mechanism for identifying *things that happen* in the form of general graphs. Pedigree, Provenance and Extensions are built on top of the packages described above. Both Pedigree and Provenance extend occurrences related to entities show the parties involved in those occurrences. Pedigree occurrences describe the creation and/or evolution of entities while provenance occurrences describe the ownership and/or custody of entities. The Extensions package provides mechanisms for adding metadata to other elements of the model.

Finally, **PPMN** Packaging provides mechanisms for packaging occurrences and occurrence types (expected occurrences) for exchange or other purposes.



## Figure 2: Pedigree and Provenance Packaging

# 8.1 Entities

**PPMN** is concerned with recording relevant information about things of interest to stakeholders. The Entities package contains elements that represent those (potentially complex) things that are of interest from a pedigree and/or provenance perspective.

*Entities* are concepts or objects that may have a physical or digital embodiment. Entities may be of some defined type, *EntityType*, with a defined format and reside at some location. Entities may represent some other thing of interest through the entityURI property. All *Entity*-related classes are ultimately *SCEElements* and as such have a name, id, and URI. Entities may also comprise other Entities using the *EntityComposition* relationship.

EntitySnapshots represent some entity at a particular point in time. Like Entities, they may comprise other Entities using the EntityComposition relationship.

*EntityTypes*, as with *Entities*, have snapshots (*EntityTypeSnapshots*) and can comprise other *EntityTypes* through *EntityTypeComposition*. As with *EntityComposition*, *EntityTypeComposition* is also a specialization of *ElementRelationship*.



## Figure 3: Entities and EntityTypes

## 8.1.1 Entity

An individual concept or informational or physical artifact that is concretized in digital or other media or in a physical representation. The W3C PROV-DM defines an entity as "*An entity is a physical, digital, conceptual, or other kind of thing with some fixed aspects; entities may be real or imaginary*."<sup>2</sup> Entities may have a type and format, captured through the *EntityType* and *EntityFormat*, respectively. These two classes are used together to support specifying generally what kind of thing an *Entity* is and the form it may take. For example, the *EntityType* might be a "building permit" and the *EntityFormat* might be ".gif". Additionally, Entities may have a location as captured by the entityLocation property.

## Generalizations

The *Entity* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *TypedElement* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

## **Properties**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> https://www.w3.org/TR/2013/REC-prov-dm-20130430/#term-entity

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *Entity*:

Table 4. Entity Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>               | Description   |
|---|---|
| creationDate : DateTime [01]              | The date the <i>Entity</i> was created.   |
| entityLocation : Location [01]            | The location of the <i>Entity</i> .   |
| entityURI : URI [01]                      | A URI to the Entity.  |
| format : EntityFormat [01]                | The format of the <i>Entity</i> .   |
| part : Entity [0*]                        | The Entity or Entities that is/are contained by the Entity.   |
| <pre>snapshot : EntitySnapshot [0*]</pre> | The snapshots of the <i>Entity</i> that represent the <i>Entity</i> at some particular point in time, particular <i>Location</i> , or both. |
| type : EntityType [01]                    | The type of the <i>Entity</i> .   |

# 8.1.2 EntityFormat

A kind of *SemanticReference* that represents the format of an *Entity*. It can be something as simple as "mime types" or the specification of a format documented in a formal format registry.

## Generalizations

The EntityFormat element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *EntityFormat*:

#### Table 5. EntityFormat Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>    | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| formatDefinitionRef : URI [01] | The identifier of the format within the specified format registry. For<br>example "dicom" if the registry is that of W3C mime types. This is<br>not the usual "id" found commonly in this specification. This is a<br>"stringified" (if necessary) unique id in the context of the<br>.formatRegistry. |

## 8.1.3 EntityRelationship

A kind of *ElementRelationship* that represents an expected relationship between two *Entities*. The kind of *EntityRelationship* is specified by the type property inherited from *ElementRelationship*.

## Generalizations

The EntityRelationship element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *EntityRelationship*:

 Table 6.
 EntityRelationship Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                    | Description  |
|---|--|
| occurrence : ActivityOccurrence<br>[01] | The Occurrence that resulted in the relationship.  |
| source : Entity [1]                     | The source <i>Entity</i> of the relationship.      |
| target : Entity [1]                     | The target <i>Entity</i> of the relationship.      |
| type : EntityRelationshipType [01]      | A specification of the type of EntityRelationship. |

# 8.1.4 EntityRelationshipType

A kind of *ElementRelationship* that represents an expected relationship between two *EntityTypes*. The kind of *EntityTypeRelationship* is specified by the type property inherited from *ElementRelationship*.

## Generalizations

The EntityRelationshipType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *EntityRelationshipType*:

Table 7. EntityRelationshipType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association    | Description                                       |
|-------------------------|---|
| source : EntityType [1] | The source <i>EntityType</i> of the relationship. |
| target : EntityType [1] | The target <i>EntityType</i> of the relationship. |

## 8.1.5 EntitySnapshot

A kind of *Entity* that represents a snapshot of another *Entity* at a particular point in time, a particular *Location*, or both. Additionally, *EntitySnapshots* may conain other *Entities* as specified by the parts that are captured through the *EntityComposition* relationship.

## Generalizations

The EntitySnapshot element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Entity* (see the section entitled "<u>Entity</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for EntitySnapshot:
| Property/Association           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| creationDate : DateTime [01]   | The date the EntitySnapshot was created.  |
| entity : Entity [1]            | The <i>Entity</i> that the <i>EntitySnapshot</i> represents at some particular point in time and potentially some <i>Location</i> . |
| type : EntitySnapshotType [01] | The type of the <i>Entity</i> .   |

#### Table 8. EntitySnapshot Attributes and/or Associations

## 8.1.6 EntitySnapshotType

A kind of *EntityType* that represents a expected snapshot of an *EntityType* at a particular point in time, a particular *Location*, or both. Additionally, *EntityTypeSnapshots* may contain other *EntityTypes* as specified by the part property that are captured through the *EntityTypeComposition* relationship.

## Generalizations

The EntitySnapshotType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *EntityType* (see the section entitled "<u>EntityType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *EntitySnapshotType*:

 Table 9.
 EntitySnapshotType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| entityType : EntityType [1] | The <i>EntityType</i> that the <i>EntityTypeSnapshot</i> represents at some particular point in time, particular <i>Location</i> , or both. |

# 8.1.7 EntityType

*EntityType* is a designation defined for the convenience of an organization and can be used to define any concept concerning an *Entity* that serves the organization. *EntityType* has 1..\* potential formats specified through the potentialFormat property to *EntityFormat*. *E.g.*, an *EntityType* might be "Building Layout" and the possible formats may be .gif, .jpeg, or paper.

### Generalizations

The *EntityType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *ElementType* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for EntityType:

| Table 10. | EntityType | Attributes | and/or | Associations |
|-----------|------------|------------|--------|--------------|
|           |            |            |        |              |

| <b>Property/Association</b>                       | Description   |
|---|---|
| <b>part</b> : EntityType [0*]                     | The <i>EntityType</i> or <i>EntityTypes</i> that is/are contained by the <i>EntityType</i> .  |
| <b>potentialFormat</b> : EntityFormat [0*]        | Formats in which <i>Entities</i> of type <i>EntityType</i> may exist.   |
| <pre>snapshotType : EntitySnapshotType [0*]</pre> | The snapshots of the <i>EntityType</i> that represent the <i>EntityType</i> at some particular point in time, particular <i>Location</i> , or both. |
| typeDefinitionRef : URI [01]                      | An external definition of the EntityType.   |

# 8.2 Occurrences

The Occurrences package contains general elements related to the "happenings" or events that occur over the lifetime of an entity of interest. These happenings might signify anything of interest to some *Party* but are intended capture common properties of pedigree- and provenance-related events.

**PPMN** Occurrences are "happenings" related to one or more *Entities* that have to do with the pedigree or provenance of the *Entity or Entities*. Occurrences are *TypedElements* whose type is an OccurrenceType. Occurrences have a start and end Date/Time and may occur at some particular location. OccurrenceChains track some series of Occurrences related to some set of *Entities* that are the subject of the Occurrences.

Occurrences may have a number of different kinds of relationships with other types of elements. These elements include *OccurrenceRelationships*, *OccurrenceDependencies*, and *OccurrenceRoles*. These are all kinds of *ElementRelationship*. *OccurrenceRelationships* track the predecessor *Occurrences* of a particular *Occurrence*. *OccurrenceDependencies* track the *Entities* related to a particular *Occurrence* as well as the role that the *Entity* played in the *Occurrence. OccurrenceRoles* capture the role played by *Parties* in the *Occurrence*.



#### Figure 4: Occurrences - Simplified

In addition, *Occurrences* may also result in some number of *ElementRelationships* between elements that were involved in the *Occurrence*. These include *DerivedFrom* relationships (see section 8.3.2, below) as well as *ResponsibilityRelationships* (see section 8.4.9, below).



#### Figure 5: Occurrences

OccurrenceChains are TypedElements that track some series of Occurrences related to one or more Entities that acts as the context of the Occurrences.



#### Figure 6: Occurrence Chains

*OccurrenceTypes* support the definition of expected Occurrences in an *OccurrenceChain*. Essentially, *OccurrenceTypes* represent *Occurrence* instances that are expected to happen to entities of a particular type from the perspective of the *InterestedParties*. *OccurrenceTypes* can be organized into graphs, *OccurrenceTypeGraphs*, that show an expected sequence or "chain" of those types of *Occurrences*. Further, *OccurrenceTypes* can optionally have sub-chain types so that *OccurrenceTypeGraphs* can be nested within one another. *OccurrenceTypeRole* captures roles expected to be played by *Parties* in those *Occurrences*.



#### Figure 7: Occurrence Types

Expected *OccurrenceTypes* can be organized into graphs, *OccurrenceTypeGraphs*, that show an expected sequence or "chain" of those types of *Occurrences*. Further, *OccurrenceTypes* can optionally have sub-chain types so that *OccurrenceTypeGraphs* can be nested within one another. *OccurrenceTypeRole* captures roles expected to be played by *Parties*.



#### Figure 8: Occurrence Type Graphs

**PPMN** establishes a pattern of elements that supports the "nesting" of *OccurrenceChains* within an *Occurrence*. This pattern allows for encapsulation of parts of a chain where the details of the *Occurrences* of that part of a larger chain are either not known initially or are not deemed important in some context. The figure below illustrates the this pattern at the "type" level.



Figure 9: Occurrences Type Pattern



#### Figure 10: Occurrence Kinds

An *ActivityOccurrence* is a kind of *Occurrence* that represents some activity that produces or modifies one or more entities. The *ActivityType* specifies the type of activity of the *ActivityOccurrence* providing a URI for a specification of the *ActivityType*.

ActivityOccurrence has a name (inherited), a URI reference to a specification of the instance if one exists, and a description. ActivityOccurrence includes zero or more references to Parties that play a part in the activity through the inherited OccurrenceRole property and references to the entities used in the activity through the inputEntity property which holds a collection of OccurrenceDependencies. Output entities of the activity are captured through the outputEntities property.



#### Figure 11: Activity Occurrences

## 8.2.1 ActivityOccurrence

A kind of Occurrence that records the input and output entities of interest as the result of some activity or derivation.

An *ActivityOccurrence* is a kind of *Occurrence* that represents some activity that produces or modifies one or more entities. The *ActivityType* specifies the type of activity of the *ActivityOccurrence* providing a URI for a specification.

ActivityOccurrences have a name (inherited), a URI reference to an instance if one exists, and a description. ActivityOccurrences include references to Parties that play a part in the activity through the inherited OccurrenceRole property and references to the entities used in the activity through the inputEntity property which holds a collection of OccurrenceDependencies. Output entities of the activity are captured through the outputEntities property of PedigreeOccurrence.



#### Figure 12: Activity Occurrence

#### Generalizations

The ActivityOccurrence element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• Occurrence (see the section entitled "Occurrence" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ActivityOccurrence:

Table 11. ActivityOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                                     | Description  |
|--|--|
| activityInstanceRef : URI [01]                           | A reference to an instance that the <i>ActivityOccurrence</i> represents.<br>This could be an instance running in a business process execution<br>engine or some other tool. |
| description : String [01]                                | A textual description of the activity.   |
| <b>inputEntity</b> :<br>OccurrenceDependency [0*]        | A set of dependencies to the entities that were inputs to the <i>ActivityOccurrence</i> .  |
| outputEntity :<br>OccurrenceDependency [0*]              | A set of dependencies on entities that were outputs or results of the <i>ActivityOccurrence</i> .  |
| resultingEntityRelationship :<br>EntityRelationship [0*] | EntityRelationships created as a result of the Occurrence.   |
| type : ActivityOccurrenceType [0*]                       | The type of the <i>ActivityOccurrence</i> .  |

# 8.2.2 ActivityOccurrenceType

A potentially complex *OccurrenceType* that identifies an expected activity that may have input and output entities of interest.

## Generalizations

The ActivityOccurrenceType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OccurrenceType (see the section entitled "OccurrenceType" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ActivityOccurrenceType:

Table 12. ActivityOccurrenceType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                                | Description  |
|--|--|
| activitySpecRef : URI [01]                                 | A reference to a specification for the activity.   |
| <b>inputEntityType</b> :<br>OccurrenceDependencyType [0*]  | A set of dependencies that point to the types of entities that are expected to be consumed or used by instances of the <i>OccurrenceType</i> . |
| <b>outputEntityType</b> :<br>OccurrenceDependencyType [0*] | A set of dependencies that point to the types of entities that are expected to be produced by instances of the <i>OccurrenceType</i> .         |

## 8.2.3 InterestedParty

A kind of *PartyRole* that captures the fact that a *Party* has some interest in a particular occurrence chain as specified by its occurenceChain property or so some set of *OccurrenceChains* as defined by an *OccurrenceChainType*.

## Generalizations

The InterestedParty element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyRole* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyRole</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for InterestedParty:

 Table 13.
 InterestedParty Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>              | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>interest</b> : String [01]            | A textual description of the interest the associated <i>Party</i> has in the <i>Occurrences</i> . |
| occurrenceChain : OccurrenceChain<br>[1] | The OccurrenceChains of interest to some Party.   |

## 8.2.4 Occurrence

A Occurrence or "happening" of importance in a domain in some context.

### Generalizations

The Occurrence element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE TypedElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Occurrence:

#### Table 14. Occurrence Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                           | Description   |
|---|---|
| end : DateTime [01]                                   | The <i>DateTime</i> of the end of the <i>Occurrence</i> .   |
| kind : OccurrenceKind [01]                            | A reference to a definition of the specific kind of Occurrence.   |
| location : Location [01]                              | The location at which an Occurrence took place.   |
| occurrenceDependencies :<br>OccurrenceDependency [0*] | A dependency on the subject(s) of the <i>Occurrence</i> .   |
| <b>predecessor</b> :<br>OccurrenceRelationship [0*]   | A dependency on a preceding Occurrence.   |
| rationale : Rationale [0*]                            | The Rationale given for the Occurrence.   |
| resultingRelationship :<br>ElementRelationship [0*]   | The relationships generated by the Occurrence.  |
| role : OccurrenceRole [*]                             | A role played by some <i>Party</i> in an <i>Occurrence</i> .  |
| start : DateTime [01]                                 | The DateTime of the start of the Occurrence.  |
| subchain : OccurrenceChain [01]                       | An <i>OccurrenceChain</i> that is encapsulated by the <i>Occurrence</i> - essentially a "sub-chain".  |
| subOccurrences : Occurrence [0*]                      | A set of <i>Occurrences</i> that happen as part of the parent <i>Occurrence</i> .<br>These <i>Occurrences</i> are normally part of a "sub-chain". |
| type : OccurrenceType [01]                            | The type of an Occurrence.  |

## 8.2.5 OccurrenceBranchNode

A kind of *OccurrenceGraphNode* that allows for branching or other kinds of connections between other *OccurrenceGraphNodes*.

#### Generalizations

The OccurrenceBranchNode element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *OccurrenceGraphNode* (see the section entitled "<u>OccurrenceGraphNode</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The OccurrenceBranchNode element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 8.2.6 OccurrenceChain

A succession of *Occurrences* (events or activities) that have happened in the life of some *NamedElement* that are of interest to some *Party*.

## Generalizations

The OccurrenceChain element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE TypedElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceChain:

Table 15. OccurrenceChain Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                     | Description  |
|---|--|
| <b>interestedParty</b> : InterestedParty [0*]   | The <i>Parties</i> that have some interest in <i>Occurrences</i> related to the subject elements.              |
| occurrenceHistory : Occurrence<br>[0*]          | A set of <i>Occurrences</i> that comprise the chain.   |
| occurrenceLink :<br>OccurrenceRelationship [0*] | The <i>OccurrenceRelationship(s)</i> that show(s) the relationship(s) between <i>Occurrences</i> in the chain. |
| <pre>subject : Entity [0*]</pre>                | The element(s) that is(are) the result of the <i>Occurrences</i> in the chain.                                 |
| type : OccurrenceChainType [01]                 | The type of the OccurrenceChain.   |

# 8.2.7 OccurrenceChainType

An *OccurrenceChainType* is a kind of *ElementType* that captures a specification for a series potential *Occurrences* that are expected in a particular context. An *OccurrenceChainType* captures this specification through the occurrenceTypeGraph property - a graph of *OccurrenceGraphNodes* and *OccurrenceTransitionTypes*.

## Generalizations

The OccurrenceChainType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *ElementType* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceChainType:

 Table 16.
 OccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                       | Description  |
|---|--|
| <b>interestedParty</b> : InterestedParty<br>[0*]  | The parties that are interested in the "lifecycle" specified by the <i>OccurrenceChainType</i> .   |
| occurrenceType : OccurrenceType<br>[1*]           | The occurrenceType derived property is based on the series of relationships between from <i>OccurrenceChainType</i> through other classes to <i>OccurrenceType</i> :<br>OccurrenceChainType.occurrenceTypeGraph.occurrenceNode.occurrenceType. |
| occurrenceTypeGraph :<br>OccurrenceTypeGraph [01] | A graph of <i>OccurrenceTypes</i> that specifies the sequencing of expected <i>Occurrences</i> in the lifecycle of an entity of interest to one or more <i>InterestedParties</i> .   |

| subjectType : ElementType [1] The | subject of the OccurrenceChainType. |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

## 8.2.8 OccurrenceDependency

A type of relationship that records the dependence on an entity of interest for some particular purpose. That purpose is captured as the role.

OccurrenceDependencies indicate how Entities are used within an Occurrence.



#### Figure 13: OccurrencesDependencies

### Generalizations

The OccurrenceDependency element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceDependency:

Table 17. OccurrenceDependency Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                                      | Description   |
|---|---|
| entityRoleDefinition :<br>SemanticReference [01]          | A <i>SemanticReference</i> to a definition of the way the <i>Entity</i> was used in the <i>Occurrence</i> .   |
| kind : OccurrenceDependencyKind<br>[1]<br>default: Output | A description of the type of dependency an <i>OccurrenceType</i> has on an <i>EntityType</i> . See <i>RelationshipKind</i> , below, for more details. |

| <b>relationshipKind</b> : RelationshipKind<br>[1]<br>default: Dependency | A description of the type of the relationship. See <i>RelationshipKind</i> , below, for more details. This property is read only and set to Dependency. |
|--|---|
| role : String [01]   | The role of the target element in the source Occurrence.  |
| source : Occurrence [1]  | The <i>Occurrence</i> that has some dependency on the target <i>NamedElement</i> .  |
| target : Entity [1]  | The NamedElement on which some Occurrence depends.  |
| time : DateTime [01]   | The time that the Occurrence had the dependency on the Entity.  |
| <b>type</b> : OccurrenceDependencyType [01]                              | The type of the <i>EntityDependency</i> .   |

## 8.2.9 OccurrenceDependencyKind

A class indicating the kind of dependency an Occurrence has on an Entity.

## Generalizations

The OccurrenceDependencyKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *RelationshipKind* (see the section entitled "<u>RelationshipKind</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The OccurrenceDependencyKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.2.10 OccurrenceDependencyType

A kind of *ElementRelationship* that captures a dependency of a type of *Occurrence* on a particular type of entity and the role the entity plays in that type of *Occurrence*.

OccurrenceRoleTypes indicate how Parties are expected to participate in an Occurrence.



### Figure 14: Occurrence Dependency Types

#### Generalizations

The OccurrenceDependencyType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceDependencyType:

#### Table 18. OccurrenceDependencyType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                                      | Description   |
|--|---|
| entityRoleDefinition :<br>SemanticReference [01]                 | A <i>SemanticReference</i> to a definition of the way the <i>EntityType</i> is expected to be used in the <i>OccurrenceType</i> .         |
| <b>kind</b> : OccurrenceDependencyKind<br>[1]<br>default: Output | A description of the type of dependency an <i>OccurrenceType</i> has on an <i>EntityType</i> . See EntityDependencyKind for more details. |
| role : String [01]   | The role of the <i>ElementType</i> in the <i>OccurrenceType</i> .   |
| source : OccurrenceType [1]                                      | The <i>OccurrenceType</i> whose instances are the source of instances of the <i>ElementType</i> .   |
| target : EntityType [1]  | The <i>ElementType</i> on which the <i>OccurrenceType</i> depends.  |

## 8.2.11 OccurrenceGraphNode

A type of graph *Node* that is particular to an *OccurrenceTypeGraph*.

### Generalizations

The OccurrenceGraphNode element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

### **Properties**

The OccurrenceGraphNode element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.2.12 OccurrenceGraphTransition

A type of Link in a OccurrenceTypeGraph definition from one OccurrenceType to another.

## Generalizations

The OccurrenceGraphTransition element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceGraphTransition:

| Table 19. | OccurrenceGraphTransition Attributes and/or Associations |
|-----------|--|
|-----------|--|

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>relationshipKind</b> : RelationshipKind<br>[1]<br>default: Transition | A description of the type of the relationship. See <i>RelationshipKind</i> , below, for more details. This property is read only and set to Transition. |
| source : OccurrenceGraphNode [1]   | The OccurrenceGraphNode from which the transition leaves.   |
| target : OccurrenceGraphNode [1*]  | The OccurrenceGraphNode to which the transition leads.  |
| transitionRule : Rule [0*]   | The Rules that constrain the OccurrenceTransitionType.  |

## 8.2.13 OccurrenceKind

A class indicating the specific kind of Occurrence.

## Generalizations

The OccurrenceKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

## **Properties**

The OccurrenceKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.2.14 OccurrenceRelationship

A kind of *ElementRelationship* that captures the fact that one *Occurrence* has a relationship to another for some reason. Examples include an *Occurrence* using an Entity created by another *Occurrence*. This usage implies that the first *Occurrence* depended on the second *Occurrence* for that *Entity*. In this way, an *OccurrenceChain* can be built by capturing and analyzing the relationships and generating the implied chain.

### Generalizations

The OccurrenceRelationship element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceRelationship:

#### Table 20. OccurrenceRelationship Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| source : Occurrence [1] | The dependent Occurrence.                              |
| target : Occurrence [1] | The Occurrence on which the source Occurrence depends. |

## 8.2.15 OccurrenceRole

A role played by some *Party* in an *Occurrence*.

OccurrenceRoles indicate how a Party participated in an Occurrence.



#### Figure 15: OccurrencesRoles

#### Generalizations

The OccurrenceRole element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceRole:

 Table 21.
 OccurrenceRole Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                                 | Description   |
|--|---|
| occurrence : Occurrence [1]                          | The Occurrence in which the Party plays the role.   |
| occurrenceRoleDefinition :<br>SemanticReference [01] | A <i>SemanticReference</i> to a definition of the role the <i>Party</i> played in the <i>Occurrence</i> . |
| performer : Party [1]                                | The <i>Party</i> that plays the role in an <i>Occurrence</i> specified by the <i>OccurrenceRole</i> .     |
| role : String []                                     | A textual description of the actual role played by the performer in the activity.                         |
| type : OccurrenceRoleType [01]                       | The type of the role played by the performer <i>Party</i> in the <i>Occurrence</i> .                      |

# 8.2.16 OccurrenceRoleType

A specification of the type of party expected to play a role an OccurrenceType.

*OccurrenceTypes* support the definition of expected Occurrences in a Pedigree or Provenance Chain. Essentially, *OccurrenceTypes* represent *Occurrence* instances that are expected to with respect to entities of a particular type from the perspective of the *InterestedParties*. These expected *OccurrenceTypes* can be organized into graphs, *OccurrenceTypeGraphs*, that show an expected sequence or "chain" of those types of *Occurrences*. Further, *OccurrenceTypes* can optionally have sub-chain types so that *OccurrenceTypeGraphs* can be nested within one another. *OccurrenceTypeRole* captures roles expected to be played by *Parties*.



#### Figure 16: Occurrence Role Types

#### Generalizations

The OccurrenceRoleType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceRoleType:

#### Table 22. OccurrenceRoleType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                                 | Description  |
|--|--|
| occurrenceRoleDefinition :<br>SemanticReference [01] | A <i>SemanticReference</i> to a definition of the role the <i>PartyType</i> is expected to play in the <i>OccurrenceType</i> . |
| occurrenceType : OccurrenceType [1]                  | The type of <i>Occurrence</i> in which the expectedPerformer to perform in the role.   |
| <b>performerType</b> : PartyType [01]                | The <i>Party</i> that is expected to perform in a particular role in an <i>Occurrence</i> .                                    |
| role : String []                                     | A textual description of the role in the Occurrence.   |

## 8.2.17 OccurrenceType

The type or specification of an *Occurrence* that may happen or be of interest. An *OccurrenceType* may have a subChainType enabling nesting of *OccurrenceChainTypes*.

### Generalizations

The OccurrenceType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *ElementType* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceType:

| Property/Association   | Description  |
|--|--|
| entityDependency :<br>OccurrenceDependencyType [0*]                | A dependency on the <i>ElementTypes</i> that are involved in this <i>OccurrenceType</i> .                                  |
| kind : OccurrenceKind [01]   | A reference to a definition of the specific kind of Occurrence.  |
| location : Location [0*]   | The location at which <i>Occurrences</i> of type <i>OccurrenceType</i> are planned or expected to happen.                  |
| <b>locationTypes</b> : LocationType [0*]                           | The types of <i>Locations</i> at which <i>Occurrences</i> of type <i>OccurrenceType</i> are planned or expected to happen. |
| rationale : Rationale [01]   | The <i>Rationale</i> given for the <i>OccurrenceType</i> .   |
| <b>resultingRelationshipType</b> :<br>ElementRelationshipType [0*] | The <i>ElementRelationshipTypes</i> that exist as a result of <i>Occurrences</i> of type <i>OccurrenceType</i> .           |
| role : OccurrenceRoleType [0*]                                     | A set of <i>OccurrenceTypeRoles</i> that specify the role a <i>Party</i> is expected to play in an <i>Occurrence</i> .     |
| <b>subChain</b> : OccurrenceChainType<br>[01]                      | An OccurrenceChainType that is encapsulated within the OccurrenceType to create a "subchain".                              |
| <b>subjectType</b> :<br>OccurrenceDependencyType [0*]              | A dependency on the <i>ElementTypes</i> that are the subject of this OccurrenceType.                                       |

#### Table 23. OccurrenceType Attributes and/or Associations

# 8.2.18 OccurrenceTypeGraph

A type of Graph that captures the OccurrenceTypes that are expected in the lifecycle of one or more EntityTypes.

### Generalizations

The OccurrenceTypeGraph element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceTypeGraph:

#### Table 24. OccurrenceTypeGraph Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                           | Description  |
|--|--|
| occurrenceNode :<br>OccurrenceGraphNode [1*]   | The OccurrenceGraphNodes included in the OccurrenceTypeGraph.      |
| transition :<br>OccurrenceGraphTransition [0*] | The OccurrenceTypeTransitions included in the OccurrenceTypeGraph. |

# 8.2.19 OccurrenceTypeUsage Node

A kind of OccurrenceGraphNode that identifies the usage of an OccurrenceType in an OccurrenceTypeGraph.

## Generalizations

The OccurrenceTypeUsage Node element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *OccurrenceGraphNode* (see the section entitled "<u>OccurrenceGraphNode</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceTypeUsage Node:

 Table 25.
 OccurrenceTypeUsage Node Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>         | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| occurrenceType : OccurrenceType [1] | The <i>OccurrenceType</i> that the node represents. |

# 8.2.20 **PPMNRelationshipKind**

A class indicating the kind of relationship between two **PPMN** elements.

## Generalizations

The PPMNRelationshipKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *RelationshipKind* (see the section entitled "<u>RelationshipKind</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The PPMNRelationshipKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 8.2.21 Rule

A condition that can be evaluated in some context as being either True or False.

## Generalizations

The Rule element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

## **Properties**

The Rule element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.3 Pedigree

The *Pedigree* package contains elements necessary to capture the lineage or pedigree of *Entities* along with the *Occurrences* that resulted in that lineage.

## 8.3.1 Pedigree Occurrences

The *Pedigree Occurrences* package contains elements necessary to capture the events or activities, i.e. the *Occurrences*, that affect the lifecycle of *Entities*.

PedigreeChains record the actual events or processes that happen as part of the history of an entity of interest. PedigreeChains also record a reference to the entity to which the Occurrences relate through the entity property. Conceptually, PedigreeChains are "instances" of PedigreeChainTypes and as such may be governed by the relations established in the PedigreeChainType. These occurrences represent actual events or activities in the history of one or more Entities that are of interest to some Party.





*PedigreeOccurrence* is a kind of *ActivityOccurrence* that affects the lifecycle of one or more *Entities*. PedigreeOccurrences take



### Figure 18: Pedigree Occurrences

PedigreeOccurrenceChains record the actual PedigreeOccurrences that happen as part of the occurrenceHistory property, an ordered list. PedigreeOccurrenceChains include a reference to the Entity or Entities to which the Occurrences relate through the entity property. PedigreeOccurrenceChains are essentially instances of PedigreeChainTypes and as such are governed by the relations established in the PedigreeChainType.

*PedigreeOccurrences* are instances of *PedigreeOccurrenceTypes*. These occurrences represent actual events or activities in the history of an *Entity* that is of interest to some *Party*.



#### Figure 19: Pedigree Occurrence Chains

*PedigreeChainType* supports the definition of types of occurrences expected in *PedigreeChains* related to an *EntityType* in which some *Party* is interested. *PedigreeChainTypes* are modeled as simple graphs so that rich definitions of entity lifecycles can be created (though they are not required). The model also supports simple definitions of valid *PedigreeOccurrenceTypes* or no lifecycle definitions at all.

*InterestedParty* is a kind of *PartyRole* that indicates that a *Party* has some interest in the with respect to an entity. *PedigreeChainTypes* are specific to one or more *InterestedParties*. As an example, an automobile manufacturer may be interested a set of occurrences related to the building of a car such as StartAssembly, InstallEngine, PaintCar, TestCar, and ShipCar. A dealership on the other hand would likely be interested in tracking other events such as BuildCar, ShipCar, ReceiveCar, and SellCar.



Figure 20: Pedigree Occurrence Chain Type

*PedigreeChainType* supports the definition of types of occurrences expected in *PedigreeChains* related to an entity type in which some *Party* is interested. *PedigreeChainTypes* are modeled as simple graphs so that rich definitions of entity lifecycles can be created (though they are not required). The model also supports simple definitions of

valid PedigreeOccurrenceTypes or no lifecycle definitions at all.



#### Figure 21: Pedigree Occurrence Types

The lineage of an *Entity*, herein referred to as its "pedigree" or "pedigree chain", is a lattice comprising *Entities* as nodes and derivations (*DerivedFrom* relationships) as edges. Pedigree chains are created by *Occurrences* that result in some number of *Entities* being used to create one or more new *Entities* or evolve one or more existing *Entities*. These *Occurrences* result one or more derivations between "input" *Entities* and the "output" *Entities*.

Given that a particular *Occurrence* may encapsulate a sub-chain of *Occurrences*, derivations may involve a series of one or more *Occurrences* that create or evolve an entity of interest into another. In these cases, the *Occurrences* that comprise the sub-chain would also potentially result in derivations that would combine to result in the derivations of the containing *Occurrence*. As stated above, derivations are noted in the form of a *DerivedFrom* relationship between one *Entity* that is the derivee and another that is the derivedEntity. The derivation may be related to an *ActivityOccurrence* that caused the transformation. This may specifically be a *PedigreeOccurrence* but may also be a more general *ActivityOccurrence*. Often, the activities that result in derivations are not easily tracked or quantified and so just noting the *Entity* or *Entities* from which the entity of interest is derived is all that is necessary or in some cases even possible.



#### Figure 22: Pedigree "Chains"

*EntityPedigreeTypes* support the ability to define different kinds of pedigree or lineage of particular kinds of *Entities*. This is accomplished by specifying the *EntityTypes* and the types of derivations between them. Derivations involve a series of one or more *Occurrences* that create or evolve an entity of interest into another. Derivations are noted in the form of a *DerivedFrom* relationship between one *Entity* that is the derivee and another that is the derivedEntity. To specify the expected type of derivation between two *Entities* **PPMN** provides the *DerivationType* element. In addition, **PPMN** specifies three types of derivation: revision, quotation, and sourcing. (See section 8.3.2, below, for further explanation.)



#### Figure 23: Pedigree Chains Types

## 8.3.1.1 EntityPedigree

The class representing the pedigree or lineage of an Entity.

### Generalizations

The EntityPedigree element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE TypedElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *EntityPedigree*:

#### Table 26. EntityPedigree Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <b>ancestors</b> : Entity [0*] | The set of <i>Entities</i> from which the entity was derived. This is a derived property determined by walking the set of <i>DerivedFrom</i> relationships from <i>Entity</i> to <i>Entity</i> until the end of each path of the directed acyclic graph (DAG). |
| entity : Entity [1]            | The <i>Entity</i> to which the pedigree applies.   |
| kind : PedigreeKind [01]       | A specification of the kind of pedigree the EntityPedigree captures.   |

| <b>lineage</b> : DerivedFrom [0*] | The set of <i>DerivedFrom</i> relationships that led to the creation and/or<br>evolution of the entity. The combination of the <i>DerivedFrom</i><br>relationships and the <i>Entities</i> at their ends must form a directed<br>acyclic graph (DAG) starting with the entity and ending with<br><i>Entities</i> that were created by some <i>Occurrence</i> or whose origin is<br>unknown. |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| type : EntityPedigreeType [01]    |   |

## 8.3.1.2 EntityPedigreeType

The type of pedigree or lineage between *Entities* of type entityType.

## Generalizations

The EntityPedigreeType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *ElementType* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for EntityPedigreeType:

#### Table 27. EntityPedigreeType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                  | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>derivationTypes</b> : DerivationType [1*] | The types of derivations that are captured by the EntityPedigreeType.     |
| entityType : EntityType [0*]                 | The <i>EntityType(s)</i> to which the EntityPedigreeType applies.         |
| kind : PedigreeKind [01]                     | The kind of entity pedigree or lineage the EntityPedigreeType represents. |

## 8.3.1.3 PedigreeKind

A class that indicates the kind of pedigree or lineage between *Entities*.

### Generalizations

The PedigreeKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SemanticReference* (see the section entitled "<u>SemanticReference</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The PedigreeKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 8.3.1.4 PedigreeOccurenceChain

A succession of PedigreeOccurrences that have happened in the life of an entity that is of interest to some Party.

### Generalizations

The PedigreeOccurenceChain element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *OccurrenceChain* (see the section entitled "<u>OccurrenceChain</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PedigreeOccurenceChain:

Table 28. PedigreeOccurenceChain Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                       | Description  |
|---|--|
| entity : Entity [1]                               | The <i>Entity</i> or <i>Entities</i> for which the <i>PedigreeChain</i> represents the history of <i>PedigreeOccurrences</i> .                         |
| occurrenceHistory :<br>PedigreeOccurrence [0*]    | A sequence of <i>PedigreeOccurrences</i> that represent the history of <i>PedigreeOccurrences</i> that took place with respect to a particular entity. |
| source : PedigreeOccurrence [0*]                  | The <i>PedigreeOccurrences</i> that were the original sources for ancestor entities of the subject entity.   |
| <b>type</b> : PedigreeOccurrenceChainType<br>[01] | The type of the <i>PedigreeChain</i> .   |

## 8.3.1.5 PedigreeOccurrence

An *ActivityOccurrence* in the lifecycle of an entity related to the source or evolution of that entity that is of interest to some *Party*.

## Generalizations

The *PedigreeOccurrence* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• ActivityOccurrence (see the section entitled "ActivityOccurrence" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PedigreeOccurrence*:

 Table 29.
 PedigreeOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                      | Description   |
|--|---|
| derivations : DerivedFrom [0*]                   | Derivations created as a result of the PedigreeOccurrence.  |
| <b>subchain</b> : PedigreeOccurenceChain<br>[01] | A sequence of <i>PedigreeOccurrences</i> that take the inputEntities of the <i>PedigreeOccurrence</i> and transform them into the outputEntities of the <i>PedigreeOccurrence</i> and are encapsulated by the <i>PedigreeOccurrence</i> . |
| type : PedigreeOccurrenceType [0*]               | The type of the <i>PedigreeOccurrence</i> .   |

## 8.3.1.6 PedigreeOccurrenceChainType

A kind of *OccurrenceChainType* that captures the expected *OccurrenceTypes*, *PedigreeOccurrenceTypes*, that result in the creation or evolution of particular types of entities.

### Generalizations

The PedigreeOccurrenceChainType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OccurrenceChainType (see the section entitled "OccurrenceChainType" for more information).

## Properties

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PedigreeOccurrenceChainType*:

 Table 30.
 PedigreeOccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                     | Description  |
|---|--|
| entityType : EntityType [1]                     | The type of entity expected as a result of the chain.  |
| occurrenceType :<br>PedigreeOccurrenceType [1*] | The occurrenceType derived property is based on the series of relationships between from <i>PedigreeChainType</i> through other classes to <i>PedigreeOccurrenceType</i> :<br>OccurrenceChainType.occurrenceTypeGraph.occurrenceNode.occurrenceType. |
| occurrenceTypeGraph :<br>PedigreeTypeGraph [01] | A graph of <i>PedigreeOccurrenceTypes</i> that are expected in the lifecycle of a particular type of entity.   |

## 8.3.1.7 PedigreeOccurrenceType

An expected type of *PedigreeOccurrence* in the lifecycle of an entity that is of interest to some *Party*.

## Generalizations

The PedigreeOccurrenceType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• ActivityOccurrenceType (see the section entitled "<u>ActivityOccurrenceType</u>" for more information).

## Properties

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PedigreeOccurrenceType*:

### Table 31. PedigreeOccurrenceType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                    | Description  |
|--|--|
| subchain :<br>PedigreeOccurrenceChainType [01] | A <i>PedigreeChainType</i> that is encapsulated within the <i>PedigreeOccurrenceType</i> to create a "subchain". |

# 8.3.1.8 PedigreeTypeGraph

A *PedigreeChainType* is a specification for the types of *Occurrences* that happen with respect to an entity that are of interest to a particular *Party*. If the property isStrict=True, then only the *Occurrences* of type *PedigreeOccurrenceType* will be included in related *PedigreeChains*. If the property is False then *Occurrences* of other types may be included in related *PedigreeChains*.

## Generalizations

The *PedigreeTypeGraph* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OccurrenceTypeGraph (see the section entitled "OccurrenceTypeGraph" for more information).

# Properties

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PedigreeTypeGraph:

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| isStrict : Boolean [01]     | A boolean that specifies whether or not adherence to the <i>PedigreeTypeGraph</i> is strict or not. If the value is True, then only the <i>Occurrences</i> of type <i>PedigreeOccurrenceType</i> will be included in related <i>PedigreeChains</i> . If the value is False then <i>Occurrences</i> of other types may be included in related <i>PedigreeChains</i> . |

#### Table 32. PedigreeTypeGraph Attributes and/or Associations

## 8.3.2 Derivations

The Derivations package contains elements that capture the derivation relationships between Entities. These elements, in conjuction with Entities, capture the lineage or pedigree of Entities.

Derivations capture the lineal relationships between Entities or Entity Snapshots. Derivations are noted in the form of a *DerivedFrom* relationship, or one of its specializations, between one *Entity* that is the derivee and another that is the derivedEntity. A derivation may be the result of a general *ActivityOccurrence* or specifically a *PedigreeOccurrence*. Please note that the activities that result in derivations are not always easily tracked or quantified and so just noting the entity from which the entity of interest is derived is all that is possible.

**PPMN** specifies four types of derivation: revision, quotation, sourcing, and descendant. Revision is captured in the form of the *RevisionOf* relationship. *RevisionOf* is a specialization of *DerivedFrom* and is used in situations where one entity is a revision of another as in a report or publication. Quotation is captured by the *QuotedFrom* specialization of *DerivedFrom* and specifies that part of all of one entity is a repeat of part or all of another entity, presumably some textual report or publication. The quotation may or may not be by the original author of the quoted entity. *SourcedFrom* is a specialization of *DerivedFrom* that identifies that the entity of interest came from another entity which was in turn produced by some party potentially with some special experience or knowledge. Finally, *DescendantOf* specializes *DerivedFrom* and indicates that the entity of interest is a descendant of the ancestor *Entity*.



#### Figure 24: Derivations

DerivationTypes support the definition of the expected kinds of derivations that might result in the generation of one *EntityType* from or more others.



#### Figure 25: Derivation Types

### 8.3.2.1 DerivationKind

A class indicating the kind of derivation that exists between two Entities.

#### Generalizations

The DerivationKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The DerivationKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

### 8.3.2.2 DerivationType

A kind of *ElementRelationship* that captures the type of derivation between one particular *EntityType* and another.

#### Generalizations

The DerivationType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for DerivationType:

| Property/Association       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| kind : DerivationKind [01] | A description of the kind of derivation that produced one <i>Entity</i> from another. See DeivationKind for more details. |
| source : EntityType [1]    | The <i>EntityType</i> that was derived.   |
| target : EntityType [1]    | The <i>EntityType</i> from which the source <i>EntityType</i> was derived.  |

#### Table 33. DerivationType Attributes and/or Associations

## 8.3.2.3 DerivedFrom

Derivations are noted in the form of a *DerivedFrom* relationship between one *Entity* that is the derivee and another that is the derivedEntity. The derivation may be related to an *ActivityOccurrence* that specifies the particular *Occurrence* that caused the transformation. Often, the activities that result in derivations are not easily tracked or quantified and so just noting the entity from which the entity of interest is derived is all that is necessary.

### Generalizations

The DerivedFrom element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *EntityRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>EntityRelationship</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for DerivedFrom:

 Table 34.
 DerivedFrom Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                                   | Description  |
|--|--|
| derivedEntity : Entity [1]                             | The <i>Entity</i> that was derived.  |
| derivee : Entity [1]                                   | The Entity from which the derivedEntity was derived.                                   |
| <b>pedigreeOccurrence</b> :<br>PedigreeOccurrence [01] | The <i>PedigreeOccurrence</i> that resulted in the derivation.                         |
| role : String []                                       | A string that captures the role in the derivationOccurrence that produced the element. |
| type : DerivationType [01]                             | The type of derivation.  |

## 8.3.2.4 DescendantOf

*DescendantOf* is a specialization of *DerivedFrom* that identifies that the entity of interest is a descendant of another *Entity*.

### Generalizations

The *DescendantOf* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *DerivedFrom* (see the section entitled "<u>DerivedFrom</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for DescendantOf:

Table 35. DescendantOf Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association    | Description                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ancestor : Entity [1]   | The ancestor <i>Entity</i> .   |
| descendant : Entity [1] | The descendant <i>Entity</i> . |

## 8.3.2.5 QuotedFrom

Quotation is captured by the *QuotedFrom* specialization of *DerivedFrom* and specifies that part of all of one entity is a repeat of part or all of another entity, presumably some textual report or publication. The quotation may or may not be by the original author of the quoted entity.

### Generalizations

The QuotedFrom element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• DerivedFrom (see the section entitled "DerivedFrom" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for QuotedFrom:

 Table 36.
 QuotedFrom Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| quotation : Entity [1]      | The element that is the quotation. |
| quotedEntity : Entity [1]   | The quoted element.                |

## 8.3.2.6 RevisionOf

Revision is captured in the form of the *RevisionOf* relationship. *RevisionOf* is a specialization of *DerivedFrom* and is used in situations where one entity is a revision of another as in a report or publication.

### Generalizations

The RevisionOf element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *DerivedFrom* (see the section entitled "<u>DerivedFrom</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for RevisionOf:

#### Table 37. RevisionOf Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| revisedEntity : Entity [1]  | The revised element.        |
| revision : Entity [1]       | The result of the revision. |

## 8.3.2.7 SourcedFrom

*SourcedFrom* is a specialization of *DerivedFrom* that identifies that the entity of interest came from another entity which was in turn produced by some party potentially with some special experience or knowledge.

### Generalizations

The SourcedFrom element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *DerivedFrom* (see the section entitled "<u>DerivedFrom</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SourcedFrom:

#### Table 38. SourcedFrom Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| sourcedEntity : Entity [1] | The sourced element.                                 |
| sourceEntity : Entity [1]  | The entity from which the sourcedEntity was sourced. |

# 8.4 **Provenance**

The Provenance package contains elements related to the notion of the ownership and custody of entities of interest. This includes the *Occurrences* that result in changes in the ownership or custody of those entities of interest.

*ProvenanceOccurrences* are specializations of *Occurrence* related to changes in ownershp or custody of an entity. *ProvenanceOccurrences are* instances of *ProvenanceOccurrenceType* or one of its specializations. Similar to *OccurrenceType*, *ProvenanceOccurrenceType* is a specification of "expected" *ProvenanceOccurrences*. They capture the *Parties* expected to be involved in the instances. Expected types of entities to which the occurrences refer are noted through the entityType property.

A *ProvenanceChain* records the provenance-related events that happen as part of the lifecycle of an entity. These events are recorded as part of the occurrenceHistory property, an ordered list of *ProvenanceOccurrences*. A *ProvenanceChain* also records a reference to the entity to which the *Occurrences* relate through the entity property. *ProvenanceChains* are essentially instances of ProvenanceChainTypes and as such are governed by the relations established in the *ProvenanceChainType*. If the *ProvenanceChainType* isStrict property is set to "True" then the types of occurrences maintained in the *ProvenanceChainType*.



#### Figure 26: Provenance Occurrence Chains

*ProvenanceChains*, *ProvenanceChainTypes*, *ProvenanceOccurrences*, and *ProvenanceOccurrenceTypes* follow the same pattern that **PPMN** establishes for *Occurrences*. This pattern supports the "nesting" of *ProvenanceChains* within *ProvenanceOccurrences*. This pattern allows for encapsulation of parts of a chain where the details of the *ProvenanceOccurrences* of that part of a larger chain are either not known initially or are not deemed important in some context.



#### Figure 27: Provenance Occurrence Chain Types

In addition to tracking changes in ownership or custody for an entity of interest over time, stakeholders also require the ability to make direct statements about who owns or has custody of an entity at a particular point in time. The *Ownership* and *Custody* classes provide this capability. Both *Ownership* and *Custody* specializations of *ResponsibilityRelationship* and, as such, capture the *Party* that owns or has custody of, respectively, a particular *Entity* for a particular period of time. These provenance "records" can either be maintained in real time or generated based on Occurrences that have been tracked for an entity.



Figure 28: Provenance "Records"

TBD.



Figure 29: Chain of Provenance

TBD.



Figure 30: Provenance Record Types

TBD.



Figure 31: Chain of Provenance Types

# 8.4.1 ChainOfProvenance

An ordered set of *ResponsibilityRelationships* that captures the provenance of a particular entity over the course of its lifecycle.

## Generalizations

The ChainOfProvenance element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ChainOfProvenance:

Table 39. ChainOfProvenance Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association | Description                                       |
|----------------------|---|
| entity : Entity [1]  | The entity to which the ChainOfProvenance refers. |

| <b>provenance</b> :<br>ResponsibilityRelationship [1*] | A set of ResponsibilityRelationships related to the provenance of an entity. |
|--|--|
| <b>type</b> : ChainOfProvenanceType [01]               | The type of the ChainOfProvenance.   |

# 8.4.2 ChainOfProvenanceType

An *ElementType* that specifies a set of expected provenance chains (*ChainOfProvenance*) that capture an ordered set of *ResponsibilityRelationships* of type *ResponsibilityRelationshipType*.

## Generalizations

The ChainOfProvenanceType element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ChainOfProvenanceType:

| Table 40. | ChainOfProvenanceTy | /pe Attributes and/or | Associations |
|-----------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|-----------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|

| Property/Association  | Description  |
|---|--|
| entityType : EntityType [1*]                                      | The <i>EntityType</i> for which the <i>ChainOfProvenanceType</i> applies.  |
| <b>provenanceType</b> :<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipType<br>[1*] | The type of the responsibility relationships expected to be included in provenance chains of type <i>ChainOfProvenanceType</i> . |

# 8.4.3 ProvenanceChangeKind

A class indicating the kind of provenance change that is expected.

### Generalizations

The ProvenanceChangeKind element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

## **Properties**

The ProvenanceChangeKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.4 ProvenanceChangeOccurrence

An Occurrence in the lifecycle of an entity related to the custody and/or ownership of that entity.

### Generalizations

The ProvenanceChangeOccurrence element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• ActivityOccurrence (see the section entitled "ActivityOccurrence" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ProvenanceChangeOccurrence:
| Property/Association  | Description  |
|---|--|
| kind : ProvenanceChangeKind [01]                                | A reference to a definition of the specific kind of provenance change.   |
| <b>primaryEntityDependency</b> :<br>OccurrenceDependency [1]    | The OccurrenceDependency whose target is the Entity to which the ProvenanceOccurrence applies.                         |
| <b>priorProvenance</b> :<br>ResponsibilityRelationship [1*]     | The ResponsibilityRelationships prior to the ProvenanceChangeOccurrence.   |
| <b>responsibleParty</b> : Party [1*]                            | The <i>Party</i> that has responsibility for the entity as a result of the <i>ProvenanceOccurrence</i> .               |
| <b>resultingProvenance</b> :<br>ResponsibilityRelationship [0*] | The <i>ResponsibilityRelationships</i> that result from the <i>ProvenanceChangeOccurrence</i> .                        |
| subchain :<br>ProvenanceOccurrenceChain [01]                    | A <i>ProvenanceChain</i> that is encapsulated by the <i>ProvenanceOccurrence</i> , essentially creating a "sub-chain". |
| type : ProvenanceChangeType [01]                                | The type of the <i>ProvenanceOccurrence</i> .  |

#### Table 41. ProvenanceChangeOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations

# 8.4.5 ProvenanceChangeType

The type of a *ProvenanceOccurrence* in the lifecycle of an entity that is of interest to some *Party*.

# Generalizations

The ProvenanceChangeType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• ActivityOccurrenceType (see the section entitled "ActivityOccurrenceType" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ProvenanceChangeType*:

 Table 42.
 ProvenanceChangeType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description  |
|--|--|
| entityType :<br>OccurrenceDependencyType [1*]                              | A relationship to the expected type of entity involved in the <i>ProvenanceChangeType</i> .                            |
| <b>expectedResponsiblePartyType</b> :<br>PartyType [0*]                    | The <i>Party</i> that is expected to be responsible in some way for an <i>entity</i> of a particular type.             |
| kind : ProvenanceChangeKind [01]   | A reference to a definition of the specific kind of provenance change.   |
| <b>priorResponsibilityType</b> :<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipType<br>[0*] | The <i>ResponsibilityRelationsihipType</i> exected to exist prior to occurrences of type <i>ProvenanceChangeType</i> . |

| resultingResponsibilityType :<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipType<br>[0*] | The type of <i>ResponsibilityRelationships</i> expected as a result of the <i>ProvenanceChangeType</i> .             |
|---|--|
| <b>subchainType</b> :<br>ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType<br>[01]          | A <i>ProvenanceChainType</i> that is encapsulated within the <i>ProvenanceOccurrenceType</i> to create a "subchain". |

# 8.4.6 ProvenanceOccurrenceChain

A succession of ProvenanceOccurrences that have happened in the life of an entity that is of interest to some Party.

# Generalizations

The ProvenanceOccurrenceChain element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OccurrenceChain (see the section entitled "OccurrenceChain" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ProvenanceOccurrenceChain*:

#### Table 43. ProvenanceOccurrenceChain Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                            | Description  |
|--|--|
| entity : Entity [1]                                    | The entity that is the subject of the ProvenanceChain.         |
| occurrenceHistory :<br>ProvenanceChangeOccurrence [0*] | A set of <i>ProvenanceOccurrences</i> that comprise the chain. |
| type :<br>ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType<br>[01]        | The type of the <i>ProvenanceChain</i> .                       |

# 8.4.7 ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType

A kind of *OccurrenceChainType* that captures a specification for a series of potential *ProvenanceOccurrences* that are expected in a particular context. A *ProvenanceChainType* captures this specification through the occurrenceTypeGraph property - a graph of *OccurrenceGraphNodes* and *OccurrenceTransitionTypes*.

## Generalizations

The ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *OccurrenceChainType* (see the section entitled "<u>OccurrenceChainType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType:

Table 44. ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association        | Description                                     |
|-----------------------------|---|
| entityType : EntityType [1] | The subject of the <i>ProvenanceChainType</i> . |

| occurrenceType :<br>ProvenanceChangeType [1*]            | A derived property that holds the set of <i>ProvenanceOccurrenceTypes</i> that represent the types of <i>ProvenanceOccurrences</i> expected to occur as part of <i>ProvenanceChains</i> that the <i>ProvenanceChainType</i> specifies. |
|--|--|
| <b>occurrenceTypeGraph</b> :<br>ProvenanceTypeGraph [01] | A graph of <i>ProvenanceOccurrenceTypes</i> that specifies the sequencing of expected <i>ProvenanceOccurrences</i> in the lifecycle of an entity of interest to zero or more <i>InterestedParties</i> .                                |

# 8.4.8 ProvenanceTypeGraph

A specialized type of OccurrenceTypeGraph that captures the *ProvenanceOccurrenceTypes* that are expected in the lifecycle of one or more types of entities.

# Generalizations

The ProvenanceTypeGraph element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OccurrenceTypeGraph (see the section entitled "OccurrenceTypeGraph" for more information).

# **Properties**

The ProvenanceTypeGraph element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.9 ResponsibilityRelationship

A *ResponsibilityRelationship* is a kind of *ElementRelationship* that specifies a *Party* has some provenance-related responsibility for an entity for a particular period of time.

## Generalizations

The ResponsibilityRelationship element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ResponsibilityRelationship*:

Table 45. ResponsibilityRelationship Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                              | Description  |
|--|--|
| end : DateTime [01]                                      | The date on which which a <i>Party</i> relinquishes the specified responsibilities with respect to a particular entity.                                    |
| entity : Entity [1]                                      | The entity for which a <i>Party</i> is responsible from either a custody or ownership perspective.   |
| <b>isUnique</b> : Boolean []<br>default: false           | A boolean that indicates whether or not the responsibility is unique.  |
| kind :<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipKind<br>[01]         | The kind of ResponsibilityRelationship between PartyTypes and<br>EntityTypes in a given situation. See ResponsibilityRelationshipKind<br>for more details. |
| <b>responsibilityDescription</b> :<br>Documentation [01] | A textual description of the responsibility.   |

| responsibleParty : Party [1*]                           | The <i>Party</i> that is responsible from a provenance perspective for a particular entity.         |
|---|---|
| start : DateTime [01]                                   | The date on which a <i>Party</i> acquires the responsibilities with respect to a particular entity. |
| <b>type</b> :<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipType<br>[01] | The type of the ResponsibilityRelationship.   |

# 8.4.10 ResponsibilityRelationshipKind

A class representing the kind of ResponsibilityRelationship between Parties and Entities in some particular situation.

# Generalizations

The ResponsibilityRelationshipKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

# **Properties**

The ResponsibilityRelationshipKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.11 ResponsibilityRelationshipType

A kind of *ElementRelationshipType* that specifies an expected *ResponsibilityRelationship* between *PartyTypes* and *EntityTypes* in some particular situation.

# Generalizations

The ResponsibilityRelationshipType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ResponsibilityRelationshipType*:

Table 46. ResponsibilityRelationshipType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                            | Description   |
|---|---|
| description : Documentation [01]                | A textual description of the responsibility.  |
| entityType : EntityType [1*]                    | The expected EntityTypes to which the responsibility applies.   |
| kind :<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipKind [1]    | A description of the kind of ResponsibilityRelationship between<br>PartyTypes and EntityTypes in a given situation. See<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipKind for more details. |
| <b>responsiblePartyType</b> : PartyType<br>[1*] | The <i>PartyType</i> that is expected to have the given<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipType with particular EntityTypes in given<br>situations.                               |

# 8.4.12 Custody

The Custody package provides elements related to the notion of the custody or "physical" control of entities of interest.

**PPMN** supports tracking the chain of custody of entities of interest. A *ChainOfCustody* tracks the physical or electronic holder of an entity of interest. It does this by referencing a series of *CustodyOccurrences* that represent the custodial history of an entity of interest. A *ChainOfCustody* may have a *ChainOfCustodyType* that defines the *CustodyOccurrenceTypes* expected for a particular *EntityType*.



#### Figure 32: Custody Occurrence Chains

Custody-related classes follow the same pattern that **PPMN** establishes for *Occurrences* generally. This pattern supports the "nesting" of a *ChainOfCustody* within a *CustodyOccurrence*. This pattern allows for encapsulation of parts of a chain where the details of the occurrences of a part of a larger chain are either not known initially or are not deemed important in some context.



Figure 33: Custody Occurrence Chain Types

Custody-related classes follow the same pattern that **PPMN** establishes for *Occurrences* generally. This pattern supports the "nesting" of a *ChainOfCustody* within a *CustodyOccurrence*. This pattern allows for encapsulation of parts of a chain where the details of the occurrences of a part of a larger chain are either not known initially or are not deemed important in some context.



Figure 34: Custody Occurrence Chain Type Pattern

TBD.



Figure 35: Chain of Custody TBD.



#### Figure 36: Chain of Custody Types

## 8.4.12.1 ChainOfCustody

An ordered set of *Custody* relationships that captures the chain of custody of a particular entity over the course of its lifecycle.

## Generalizations

The *ChainOfCustody* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ChainOfProvenance* (see the section entitled "<u>ChainOfProvenance</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ChainOfCustody:

| Property/Association           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>custody</b> : Custody [1*]  | A set of Custody relationships related to the custody of an entity. |
| type : ChainOfCustodyType [01] | The type of the ChainOfCustody.                                     |

#### Table 47. ChainOfCustody Attributes and/or Associations

# 8.4.12.2 ChainOfCustodyType

A specialization of *ChainOfProvenanceType* that specifies instances of custody chains (*ChainOfCustody*) that capture an ordered set of *Custody* relationships of type *CustodyType*.

## Generalizations

The ChainOfCustodyType element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ChainOfCustodyType*:

Table 48. ChainOfCustodyType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| custodyType : CustodyType [] | The <i>CustodyType</i> of the <i>Custody</i> responsibility relationships contained in custody chains of type ChainOfCustodyType. |

# 8.4.12.3 Custody

*Custody* is a kind of *ProvenanceRecord* that specifies a *Party* that has physical or electronic control of an entity for a particular period of time.

## Generalizations

The Custody element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• ResponsibilityRelationship (see the section entitled "<u>ResponsibilityRelationship</u>" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *Custody*:

#### Table 49. Custody Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association   | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| custodian : Party [1*] | The <i>Party</i> that acts as the custodian of a particular entity. Redefines responsibleParty. |

# 8.4.12.4 CustodyChangeKind

A class indicating the kind of CustodyChangeOccurrence.

# Generalizations

The CustodyChangeKind element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

## **Properties**

The CustodyChangeKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.12.5 CustodyChangeOccurrence

An occurrence in the lifecycle of an entity related to the custody of that entity.

# Generalizations

The CustodyChangeOccurrence element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceChangeOccurrence* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceChangeOccurrence</u>" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *CustodyChangeOccurrence*:

| <b>Property/Association</b>                      | Description  |
|--|--|
| custodian : Party [01]                           | The <i>Party</i> that has custody of the entity as a result of the <i>CustodyChangeOccurrence</i> .                    |
| kind : CustodyChangeKind [01]                    | The kind of .  |
| previousCustodian : Party [01]                   | The <i>Party</i> that previously had custody of the entity.  |
| <b>subchain</b> : CustodyOccurrenceChain<br>[01] | A <i>ChainOfCustody</i> that is encapsulated by the <i>CustodyChangeOccurrence</i> essentially creating a "sub-chain". |
| type : CustodyChangeType [01]                    | The type of the <i>CustodyChangeOccurrence</i> .   |

Table 50. CustodyChangeOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations

# 8.4.12.6 CustodyChangeType

The type of custody-related occurrences in the lifecycle of an entity that is of interest to some *Party*. Specializations of CustodyOccurrence will specify the kind of CustodyOccurrence that has happened or is expected to happen.

## Generalizations

The CustodyChangeType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceChangeType* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceChangeType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *CustodyChangeType*:

Table 51. CustodyChangeType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association          | Description                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| kind : CustodyChangeKind [01] | The kind of custody change. |

| <b>priorCustodianTypes</b> : PartyType<br>[0*]           | The type of <i>Party</i> that is expected to relinquish custody of <i>Entities</i> of <i>EntityType</i> as a result of the <i>CustodyOccurrence</i> .                         |
|--|---|
| <b>priorCustodyType</b> : CustodyType<br>[0*]            | The <i>CustodyType</i> of the <i>Custody</i> responsibility relationships expected to be in place prior to <i>CustodyChangeOccurrences</i> of type <i>CustodyChangeType</i> . |
| resultingCustodianTypes :<br>PartyType [0*]              | The type of <i>Party</i> that is expected to have custody of <i>Entities</i> of <i>EntityType</i> as a result of the <i>CustodyOccurrence</i> .                               |
| resultingCustodyType :<br>CustodyType [0*]               | The <i>CustodyType</i> expected to be the result of occurrences of type <i>CustodyChangeType</i> .  |
| <b>subchainType</b> :<br>CustodyOccurrenceChainType [01] | The expected <i>ChainOfCustodyType</i> that the <i>CustodyOccurrenceType</i> encapsulates.  |

# 8.4.12.7 CustodyEndKind

A class indicating the CustodyChangeOccurrence was a kind of end.

#### Generalizations

The CustodyEndKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *CustodyChangeKind* (see the section entitled "<u>CustodyChangeKind</u>" for more information).

In addition, the CustodyEndKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SemanticReference* (see the section entitled "<u>SemanticReference</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The CustodyEndKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 8.4.12.8 CustodyKind

A class indicating the kind of *Custody* that a *Party* has with respect to some *Entity*.

#### Generalizations

The CustodyKind element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

#### **Properties**

The CustodyKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 8.4.12.9 CustodyOccurrenceChain

A succession of *CustodyChangeOccurrences* that have happened in the life of an entity that is of interest to some *Party*.

#### Generalizations

The CustodyOccurrenceChain element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceOccurrenceChain* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceOccurrenceChain</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for CustodyOccurrenceChain:

#### Table 52. CustodyOccurrenceChain Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                          | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>custodyStart</b> :<br>CustodyChangeOccurrence [1] | The occurrence that starts the <i>ChainOfCustody</i> . This is derived by finding the earliest occurrence in the chain. |
| occurrenceHistory :<br>CustodyChangeOccurrence [0*]  | A set of <i>CustodyOccurrences</i> that comprise the chain.   |
| <b>type</b> : CustodyOccurrenceChainType<br>[01]     | The type of the <i>ChainOfCustody</i> .   |

# 8.4.12.10 CustodyOccurrenceChainType

A kind of *ProvenanceChainType* that captures a specification for a series of expected *CustodyOccurrenceTypes* that are expected for a particular entity type.

## Generalizations

The CustodyOccurrenceChainType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for CustodyOccurrenceChainType:

 Table 53.
 CustodyOccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                           | Description  |
|--|--|
| occurrenceTypeGraph :<br>CustodyTypeGraph [01] | A graph of <i>CustodyOccurrenceTypes</i> that specifies the sequencing of expected <i>CustodyOccurrences</i> in the lifecycle of an entity of interest to one or more <i>InterestedParties</i> . |

# 8.4.12.11 CustodyStartKind

A class indicating the CustodyChangeOccurrence was a kind of start.

## Generalizations

The CustodyStartKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *CustodyChangeKind* (see the section entitled "<u>CustodyChangeKind</u>" for more information).

In addition, the CustodyStartKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

## **Properties**

The CustodyStartKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.12.12 CustodyTransferKind

A class indicating the CustodyChangeOccurrence was a kind of transfer.

## Generalizations

The CustodyTransferKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *CustodyChangeKind* (see the section entitled "<u>CustodyChangeKind</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The CustodyTransferKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.12.13 CustodyType

A specification of the kind of *Custody* that may exist between *Parties* of type *PartyType* and *Entities* of type *EntityType*.

# Generalizations

The *CustodyType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ResponsibilityRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>ResponsibilityRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *CustodyType*:

Table 54. CustodyType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>               | Description  |
|---|--|
| <pre>custodianType : PartyType [1*]</pre> | The PartyType expected to have custodial responsibility. |
| kind : CustodyKind [01]                   | A specification of the kind of custody responsibility.   |

# 8.4.12.14 CustodyTypeGraph

A specialized type of *ProvenanceTypeGraph* that captures the *CustodyOccurrenceTypes* that are expected in the lifecycle of one or more types of entities.

## Generalizations

The CustodyTypeGraph element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceTypeGraph* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceTypeGraph</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The CustodyTypeGraph element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.13 Ownership

An integral aspect of provenance is ownership - the legal or rightful title to an entity. Ownership is important in that it indicates a legal responsibility for the entity and the right to perform actions on or with the entity in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. The Ownership package of PPMN provides elements related to the notion of the ownership of entities of interest by one or more parties.

*OwnershipOccurrences* are *Occurrences* that result in some change in ownership such as the acquisition of an entity by some *Party* or the transfer of ownership of an entity from one *Party* to another. These are useful for two reasons.

First, they link ownership "periods" together and provide greater information about the events or processes that result in a transition in ownership much like *PedigreeOccurrences* provide insight into how an entity is created or evolved over time. Second, *Ownership* "records" are generated as a result of *OwnershipOccurrences* and so the *OwnershipOccurrences* provide insight in how and why ownership has changed..

# PPMN supports several kinds of OwnershipOccurrenceTypes: AcquisitionOccurrenceTypes,

*OwnershipTransferOccurrenceTypes*, and *EndOwnershipOccurrenceTypes*. These specializations support the typical ownership transitions that may take place in the lifecycle of an entity but are not expected to be only types of transitions that may occur.

A *ChainOfOwnership* is a kind of *ProvenanceChain* that tracks the ownership-related *Occurrences* of an entity of interest. A *ChainOfOwnership* may be typed in the same way as *ProvenanceChains* using a *ChainOfOwnershipType*. *ChainOfOwnershipType* allows stakeholders to define the expected changes in ownership of entities of a particular type in advance for planning or other purposes.



Figure 37: Ownership Occurrence Chains

*ChainOfOwnership, ChainOfOwnershipType, OwnershipOccurrences,* and *OwnershipOccurrenceTypes* follow the same pattern established for other types of occurrences. This pattern supports the "nesting" of a *ChainOfOwnership* within an *OwnershipOccurrence.* This pattern allows for encapsulation of parts of a chain where the details of the *OwnershipOccurrences* of that part of a larger chain are either not known initially or are not deemed important in some context.



#### Figure 38: Ownership Occurrence Chain Type Pattern

*ChainOfOwnership, ChainOfOwnershipType, OwnershipOccurrences,* and *OwnershipOccurrenceTypes* follow the same pattern established for other types of occurrences. This pattern supports the "nesting" of a *ChainOfOwnership* within an *OwnershipOccurrence*. This pattern allows for encapsulation of parts of a chain where the details of the *OwnershipOccurrences* of that part of a larger chain are either not known initially or are not deemed important in some context.



Figure 39: Ownership Occurrence Chain Types



Figure 40: Chain of Ownership



Figure 41: Chain of Ownership Types

## 8.4.13.1 AcquisitionKind

A class indicating how a ChainOfOwnership was started.

#### Generalizations

The AcquisitionKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OwnershipOccurrenceKind (see the section entitled "OwnershipOccurrenceKind" for more information).

## **Properties**

The AcquisitionKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.13.2 ChainOfOwnership

An ordered set of *Ownership* relationships that captures the ownership of a particular entity over the course of its lifecycle.

# Generalizations

The ChainOfOwnership element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ChainOfProvenance* (see the section entitled "<u>ChainOfProvenance</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ChainOfOwnership:

Table 55. ChainOfOwnership Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>      | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| ownership : Ownership [1*]       | A set of Ownership relationships related to the ownership of an entity. |
| type : ChainOfOwnershipType [01] | The type of the ChainOfOwnership.                                       |

# 8.4.13.3 ChainOfOwnershipType

A specialization of *ChainOfProvenanceType* that specifies instances of ownership chains (*ChainOfOwnership*) that capture an ordered set of *Ownership* relationships of type *OwnershipType*.

## Generalizations

The ChainOfOwnershipType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ChainOfProvenanceType* (see the section entitled "<u>ChainOfProvenanceType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ChainOfOwnershipType:

 Table 56.
 ChainOfOwnershipType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                  | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>ownershipType</b> : OwnershipType<br>[0*] | The <i>OwnershipType</i> of the <i>Ownership</i> responsibility relationships included in <i>ChainOfOwnershps</i> that are of type <i>ChainOfOwnershipType</i> . |

# 8.4.13.4 Ownership

A kind of *ProvenanceRecord* relationship that specifies a *Party* is playing the role of *Owner* of an entity for a particular period of time.

## Generalizations

The Ownership element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• ResponsibilityRelationship (see the section entitled "ResponsibilityRelationship" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *Ownership*:

 Table 57.
 Ownership Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| owner : Party [1*]          | The <i>Party</i> that acts as the owner of a particular entity. Redefines responsibleParty. |

# 8.4.13.5 OwnershipChangeOccurrence

An Occurrence in the lifecycle of an entity related to the ownership of that entity.

#### Generalizations

The OwnershipChangeOccurrence element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceChangeOccurrence* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceChangeOccurrence</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OwnershipChangeOccurrence:

 Table 58.
 OwnershipChangeOccurrence Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                    | Description  |
|--|--|
| owner : Party [0*]                             | The <i>Party</i> that has ownership of the entity as a result of the <i>OwnershipOccurrence</i> .                    |
| previousOwner : Party [0*]                     | The previous owner(s) of the entity.   |
| <b>priorProvenance</b> : Ownership [0*]        | The <i>Ownership</i> relationships prior to the <i>OwnershipChangeOccurrence</i> .                                   |
| <b>resultingProvenance</b> : Ownership<br>[0*] | The <i>Ownership</i> relationships that result from the <i>OwnershipChangeOccurrence</i> .                           |
| subchain :<br>OwnershipOccurrenceChain [01]    | A <i>ChainOfOwnership</i> that is encapsulated by the <i>OwnershipOccurrence</i> essentially creating a "sub-chain". |
| type : OwnershipOccurrenceType [1]             | The type of the OwnershipChangeOccurrence.   |

# 8.4.13.6 OwnershipEndKind

A class indicating how the ChainOfOwnership was ended.

#### Generalizations

The OwnershipEndKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OwnershipOccurrenceKind (see the section entitled "OwnershipOccurrenceKind" for more information).

## Properties

The OwnershipEndKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.13.7 OwnershipKind

A specification of a particular kind of ownership responsibility.

## Generalizations

The OwnershipKind element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

## **Properties**

The OwnershipKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.13.8 OwnershipOccurrenceChain

A succession of OwnershipOccurrences that have happened in the life of an entity that is of interest to some Party.

## Generalizations

The OwnershipOccurrenceChain element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceOccurrenceChain* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceOccurrenceChain</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OwnershipOccurrenceChain:

#### Table 59. OwnershipOccurrenceChain Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                           | Description   |
|---|---|
| initialAcquisition :<br>OwnershipChangeOccurrence [1] | The occurrence that starts the <i>ChainOfOwnership</i> . This is derived by finding the earliest occurrence in the chain. |
| occurrenceHistory :<br>OwnershipChangeOccurrence [0*] | A set of <i>OwnershipOccurrences</i> that comprise the chain.   |
| type :<br>OwnershipOccurrenceChainType<br>[01]        | The type of the ChainOfOwnership.   |

# 8.4.13.9 OwnershipOccurrenceChainType

A kind of *ProvenanceChainType* that captures a specification for a series of expected *OwnershipOccurrenceTypes* that are expected for a particular entity type. An *OwnershipOccurrenceType* captures this specification through the occurrenceTypeGraph property - a graph of *OccurrenceGraphNodes* and *OccurrenceTransitionTypes*.

## Generalizations

The OwnershipOccurrenceChainType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *OwnershipOccurrenceChainType*:

| <b>Property/Association</b>                      | Description   |
|--|---|
| occurrenceTypeGraph :<br>OwnershipTypeGraph [01] | A graph of <u>OwnershipOccurrenceTypes</u> that specifies the sequencing of expected OwnershipOccurrences in the lifecycle of an entity of interest to one or more InterestedParties. |

Table 60. OwnershipOccurrenceChainType Attributes and/or Associations

# 8.4.13.10 OwnershipOccurrenceKind

A class indicating the kind of OwnershipOccurrence that is expected.

# Generalizations

The OwnershipOccurrenceKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

# **Properties**

The OwnershipOccurrenceKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.13.11 OwnershipOccurrenceType

The type of *OwnershipOccurrence* in the lifecycle of an entity that is of interest to some *Party*. Specializations of *OwnershipOccurrenceType* will specify the kind of *OwnershipOccurrence* that has happened.

## Generalizations

The OwnershipOccurrenceType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceChangeType* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceChangeType</u>" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *OwnershipOccurrenceType*:

Table 61. OwnershipOccurrenceType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                       | Description  |
|---|--|
| kind : OwnershipOccurrenceKind [1]                | A reference to a definition of the specific kind of <i>OwnershipOccurrenceType</i> .   |
| <b>priorOwnershipType</b> :<br>OwnershipType [0*] | The <i>OwnershipType</i> exected to exist prior to occurrences of type <i>OwnershipOccurrenceType</i> .  |
| <pre>priorOwnerTypes : PartyType [0*]</pre>       | The type of <i>Party</i> that is expected to relinquish ownership of <i>Entities</i> of <i>EntityType</i> as a result of the <i>OwnershipOccurrence</i> .                    |
| resultingOwnershipType :<br>OwnershipType [0*]    | The <i>OwnershipType</i> expected to be the result of occurrences of type <i>OwnershipOccurrenceType</i> .   |
| <b>resultingOwnerTypes</b> : PartyType<br>[0*]    | The type of <i>Party</i> that is expected to have owership of <i>Entities</i> of <i>EntityType</i> as a result of <i>Occurrences</i> of the <i>OwnershipOccurrenceType</i> . |

| subchainType :               |
|------------------------------|
| OwnershipOccurrenceChainType |
| [01]                         |

# 8.4.13.12 OwnershipTransferKind

A class indicating how a ChainOfOwnership was started.

# Generalizations

The OwnershipTransferKind element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

# **Properties**

The OwnershipTransferKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.4.13.13 OwnershipType

The type of Ownership that may exist between Parties of type PartyType and Entities of type EntityType.

# Generalizations

The *OwnershipType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ResponsibilityRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>ResponsibilityRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *OwnershipType*:

 Table 62.
 OwnershipType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association              | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| kind : OwnershipKind [01]         | A specification of the kind of ownership responsibility. |
| <b>ownerType</b> : PartyType [1*] | The PartyType expected to have ownership responsibility. |

# 8.4.13.14 OwnershipTypeGraph

A specialized type of *ProvenanceTypeGraph* that captures the *OwnershipOccurrenceTypes* that are expected in the lifecycle of one or more types of entities.

## Generalizations

The OwnershipTypeGraph element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ProvenanceTypeGraph* (see the section entitled "<u>ProvenanceTypeGraph</u>" for more information).

# **Properties**

The OwnershipTypeGraph element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.5 Claims

The Claims package contains elements related to Claims made by Parties about Occurrences.

In many situations, pedigree and/or provenance information about entities is put forth by some party as being true when in fact, that information may be disputed and even shown to be false. *Claims* provide a mechanism to note the *Party* (the claimant) that claims an *Occurrence* has happened. The time the claim was made is captured as well as whether the *Claim* was made in a "positive" or "negative" manner (the claimPositivity). ClaimPositivity states whether the Claim was made in a "positive" manner, i.e., the Occurrence is claimed to have happened. A claimPositivity of "Possible" means that the Occurrence *may* have happened.



#### Figure 42: Claims

A Claim may be assessed in some way as stated by a ClaimAssessment by some Party (the assessor). The actual method or mechanism of the assessment is outside the scope of this specification.



#### Figure 43: Claim Assessments

# 8.5.1 ClaimPositivity

**ClaimPositivity Literals** 

A enumeration that indicates whether the statement asserted by a Claim is asserted as being true, false, or possible.

| Literal  | Description  |
|----------|--|
| False    | Indicates that the Claim asserts the Occurrence did not happen.    |
| Possible | Indicates that the Claim asserts the Occurrence may have happened. |
| True     | Indicates that the Claim asserts the Occurrence happened.          |

# 8.5.2 ClaimAssessment

An assessment of a Claim by an assessor.

#### Generalizations

The ClaimAssessment element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

## **Properties**

Table 63.

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ClaimAssessment:

#### Table 64. ClaimAssessment Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description                                    |
|-----------------------------|--|
| assessor : Party [1]        | The Party that made the assessment.            |
| claim : OccurrenceClaim [1] | The Claim about which the assessment was made. |

# 8.5.3 ClaimKind

A class that indicates the kind of *Claim* that has been made.

#### Generalizations

The ClaimKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

## **Properties**

The ClaimKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### Generalizations

The Evidence element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OccurrenceClaim (see the section entitled "OccurrenceClaim" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Evidence:

#### Table 65. Evidence Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                             | Description  |
|--|--|
| evidentiaryElement : SCEElement [1*]             | The elements that comprise the <i>Evidence</i> for the supported <i>Claims</i> . |
| <pre>supportedClaim : OccurrenceClaim [1*]</pre> | The <i>Claims</i> that the <i>Evidence</i> is intended to support.               |

# 8.5.4 OccurrenceClaim

A statement made by a Party about whether an Occurrence happened or not.

#### Generalizations

The OccurrenceClaim element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *SCEElement* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OccurrenceClaim:

| Property/Association                 | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| assessment : ClaimAssessment [0*]    | An assessment of the Claim.   |
| claimant : Party [1]                 | The Party that made the Claim.  |
| claimPositivity : ClaimPositivity [] | A property that states whether the claim is said to be true, false or possible. |
| evidence : Evidence [0*]             | The Evidence intended to support the Claim.                                     |
| kind : ClaimKind [1]                 | The kind of assertion of the Claim.   |
| occurrence : Occurrence [1]          | The Occurrence about which the Claim was made.                                  |
| timeOfClaim : DateTime []            | The time the Claim was made.  |

Table 66. OccurrenceClaim Attributes and/or Associations

# 8.6 Rationale

The Rationale package contains elements that provide the ability to capture the rationale for Occurrences.

PPMN supports the ability to capture a *Rationale*, the reasoning or justification, for *Occurrences* and *OccurrenceTypes*. *RationaleType* enables capture of the type of a particular Rationale or of the kind of *Rationale* that is expected in a particular context.



#### Figure 44: Rationale

## 8.6.1 Rationale

A class representing the basis for an Occurrence or OccurrenceType.

#### Generalizations

The Rationale element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *TypedElement* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Rationale:

#### Table 67. Rationale Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| provider : Party [1]        | The Party that provided the Rationale.                                  |
| type : RationaleType [0*]   | The class(es) that provide(s) a specification of the <i>Rationale</i> . |

# 8.6.2 RationaleType

A class representing the type or classification of a *Rationale*.

## Generalizations

The RationaleType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *ElementType* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for RationaleType:

#### Table 68. RationaleType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>              | Description   |
|--|---|
| <pre>providerType : PartyType [01]</pre> | The <i>PartyType</i> that is expected to provide the kind of <i>Rationale</i> specified by the <i>RationaleType</i> . |

# 8.7 Extensions

PPMN includes two mechanisms for extension: Adornments and Annotations. Descriptions of these two mechanisms are described herein.

# 8.7.1 Adornment

The Adornment package contains elements that support the extension of elements with additional attributes using the adornment pattern.

**PPMN** *AdornmentProfiles* extend the **SCE** extension mechanism to allow for the addition of attributes to any *BaseElement* in Pedigree and Provenance information without having to modify that element. The approach is analogous to the Gang of Four adornment design pattern wherein additional features are added to elements without those extensions having to be known when the original element is created. The **SCE** extension mechanism allows for *BaseElements* include extension attributes and values that have been defined by a tool that implements the **SCE** specification. The attributes become part of the BaseElement. **PPMN** *AdornmentProfiles* provide the additional ability to "adorn" the elements with attributes.

**PPMN** AdornmentProfile extends the **SCE** extension mechanism with a number of key features. AdornmentProfiles specialize ExtensionDefinition to include a version number, a set of AdornedElements, and a set of AdornmentAttributeDefinitions. The AdornedElements referenced by the AdornmentProfile specify which AdornmentAttributeDefinitions may adorn which BaseElements. The AdornmentProfile's set of attributeDefinitions are an additional set of definitions that may be applied generally rather than to specific BaseElements.

AdornmentAttributeDefinition extends SCE ExtensionAttributeDefinition to provide additional detail about the characteristics of the adornment attributes. AdornmentValues, as specified by AdornmentAttributeDefinition, may be chronicled (successive versions are tracked), removable or not, modifiable or not, and required at creation of the

*BaseElement* to which they are applied. *AdornmentAttributeDefinition* also includes a pointer to an *AttributeType* that specifies whether the *AttributeValue* will be an integer, a string, or a date/time.



#### Figure 45: Adornment Profiles

#### 8.7.1.1 AdornmentValue

A value of an attribute associated with an AdornedElement. PPMN AdornmentValue is specialization of SCE AdornmentValue that extends the SCE AdornmentValue to include the party that set the value.

#### Generalizations

The AdornmentValue element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• AdornmentValue (see the section entitled "AdornmentValue" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for AdornmentValue:

#### Table 69. AdornmentValue Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description                                    |
|-----------------------------|--|
| settingParty : Party [01]   | The <i>Party</i> that set the adornment value. |

# 8.7.1.2 DateTimeValue

An AdornmentValue that is an DateTime type.

## Generalizations

The DateTimeValue element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• AdornmentValue (see the section entitled "AdornmentValue" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *DateTimeValue*:

#### Table 70. DateTimeValue Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description                                    |
|-----------------------------|--|
| attributeValue : date [1]   | The actual value of the <i>DataTimeValue</i> . |

# 8.7.1.3 IntegerValue

An AdornmentValue that is an Integer type.

## Generalizations

The IntegerValue element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• AdornmentValue (see the section entitled "AdornmentValue" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for IntegerValue:

 Table 71.
 IntegerValue Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| attributeValue : Integer [1] | The actual value of the IntegerValue. |

# 8.7.1.4 StringValue

An AdornmentValue that is a String type.

#### Generalizations

The StringValue element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *AdornmentValue* (see the section entitled "<u>AdornmentValue</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *StringValue*:

Table 72. StringValue Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association        | Description                                  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| attributeValue : String [1] | The actual value of the <i>StringValue</i> . |

# 8.7.2 Annotations

The Annotation package contains elements related to the notion of annotation of elements with notes about that element.

Annotations are applied to NamedElements for any purpose that suits the business needs of an organization. Annotations can exist independently of those elements providing a "catalog" of Annotations. AnnotationTemplate provides a means of creating base annotations that can be "instantiated" as either SimpleAnnotations or ChronicledAnnotations. Annotations may have an association to the AnnotationTemplate from which they were created. The Party creating an Annotation is captured as the creator. That Party or another Party may assign an annotation to a NamedElement through an AnnotationAssignment relationship.





# 8.7.2.1 Annotation

A note or series of notes related to some NamedElement in a PPM information set.

# Generalizations

The Annotation element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Annotation:

#### Table 73. Annotation Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>        | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| creationDate : DateTime []         | The Date/Time that the Annotation was created.     |
| creator : Party [1]                | The <i>Party</i> that created the annotation.      |
| template : AnnotationTemplate [01] | The template from which an Annotation was created. |

# 8.7.2.2 AnnotationAssignment

An association that links an Annotation to a NamedElement in a PPMN information set.

#### Generalizations

The AnnotationAssignment element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for AnnotationAssignment:

Table 74. AnnotationAssignment Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>       | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| annotatedElement : SCEElement [1] | The element to which the Annotation has been assigned.                                 |
| assignmentDate : DateTime []      | The Date/Time the Annotation was applied.  |
| isPermanent : Boolean []          | A boolean specifying whether or not the <i>Annotation</i> is intended to be permanent. |
| source : Annotation [1]           | The Annotation that has been assigned to some element.                                 |

# 8.7.2.3 AnnotationTemplate

A kind of Annotation that is intended to be used as a template for other Annotations.

## Generalizations

The AnnotationTemplate element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• Annotation (see the section entitled "<u>Annotation</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for AnnotationTemplate:

 Table 75.
 AnnotationTemplate Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| isChronicled : Boolean []   | A boolean that specifies whether the <i>Annotations</i> created with this template are <i>ChronicledAnnotations</i> or not. |

| templateAnnotation : String [] | A default string that is meant for recurring use. |
|--------------------------------|---|
|--------------------------------|---|

## 8.7.2.4 ChronicledAnnotation

A kind of *Annotation* that has a series of time-based entries. Individual entries are captured as *SimpleAnnotations* with the isPermenant flag set to True. The creationDate of the *SimpleAnnotations* that represent the entries of a *ChronicledAnnotation* captures the date the *ChronicledAnnotation* was updated.

#### Generalizations

The ChronicledAnnotation element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• Annotation (see the section entitled "Annotation" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ChronicledAnnotation:

Table 76. ChronicledAnnotation Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>   | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| entry : SimpleAnnotation [1*] | A SimpleAnnotation that represents one entry in a ChronicledAnnotation. |

## 8.7.2.5 SimpleAnnotation

A kind of Annotation that is a simple note related to one or more NamedElements in a PPM information set.

#### Generalizations

The SimpleAnnotation element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Annotation* (see the section entitled "<u>Annotation</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SimpleAnnotation:

 Table 77.
 SimpleAnnotation Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association   | Description                                     |
|------------------------|---|
| annotation : String [] | A string containing the text of the Annotation. |

# 8.8 Delegation

The Delegation package provides elements related to the notion of delegation of responsibilities for an entity from one party to another.

Delegation captures the notion that a Party may assign a set of responsibilities to another party. The responsibilities being assigned are essentially captured as a Role. The class ActedOnBehalfOf is a relationship that states that one Party was acting for or representing another Party and that action may be justified by a Delegation. The property inRole allows a model to specify that the *Party* acted on behalf of another *Party* while performing a particular role in an *Occurrence*.



## Figure 47: Delegation

# 8.8.1 ActedOnBehalfOf

A relationship that indicates that one *Party* represented another *Party* in some way. That action may be justified by some *Delegation* of responsibilities.

## Generalizations

The ActedOnBehalfOf element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• PartyRelationship (see the section entitled "PartyRelationship" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ActedOnBehalfOf:

Table 78. ActedOnBehalfOf Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>     | Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| inRole : OccurrenceRole [01]    | The OccurrenceRole in which one Party acted on behalf of another Party.  |
| justification : Delegation [01] | The <i>Delegation</i> that provides justification for the representative to act on the part of the representedParty. |
| representative : Party [1]      | The Party representing the representedParty.   |

| representedParty : Party [1] | The Party on whose part the representative acted. |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              |   |

# 8.8.2 DelegationAssignment

A kind of ActivityOccurrence wherein one Party delegates a set of responsibilities to another Party.

#### Generalizations

The DelegationAssignment element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• ActivityOccurrence (see the section entitled "ActivityOccurrence" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *DelegationAssignment*:

Table 79. DelegationAssignment Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| delegation : Delegation [1] | The Delegation that was the result of the DelegationAssignment. |
| delegator : Party [1]       | The Party responsible for the DelegationAssignment.             |

# 8.9 Additional Relationships

In addition to Delegation and Derivation, PPMN includes a number of other types of relationships that are important to pedigree and/or provenance. These additional relationships are described herein.

**PPMN** includes several other types of relationships that may be important to particular stakeholders in addition to derivations and delegations. These cover the concepts of attribution, specialization, alternates and general "informing of".

Attribution is captured through the *AttributedTo* relationship. This element states that an entity of interest was generated through some unknown activity or action of the *Party*.

The *Specializes* relationship specifies that one element represents a more specific type of thing than the target of the relationship. The *Specializes* relationship will generally between two entities of some type. However, this is not mandated. It may be useful in certain situations to note specialization relationships between *Parties* or *Occurrences*. Note that the source and target of a *Specialization* must both be of the same general "type". In other words they must both be, for example, *Entities*, or both be *Parties*, or both be *Occurrences*.

The *AlternateOf* relationship states that two entities or elements represent the same thing or aspects of the same thing. The *AlternateOf* relationship will generally between two entities of some type. As with *Specializes*, however, this is not always the case. It may be useful in certain situations to note alternate *Parties* or *Occurrences*. Note that the source and target of the *AlternateOf* must both be of the same general "type". In other words they must both be, for example, *Entities*, or both be *Parties*, or both be *Occurrences*.

The *Informed* relationship is used to show that one *Occurrence* provided information or insight to or in some way affected another *Occurrence*. For example a testing process may inform a redesign of an assembly line for a manufacturer.



#### Figure 48: Additional PPMN Relationships

## 8.9.1 AlternateOf

The *AlternateOf* relationship is a kind of *ElementRelationship* that states that two elements represent the same thing or aspects of the same thing. The *AlternateOf* relationship will generally between two entities of some type. As with *Specializes*, however, this is not always the case. It may be useful in certain situations to note alternate *Parties* or *Occurrences*. Note that the source and target of the *AlternateOf* must both be of the same general "type". In other words they must both be, for example, *Entities*, or both be *Parties*, or both be *Occurrences*.

## Generalizations

The *AlternateOf* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The *AlternateOf* element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

# 8.9.2 AssociatedWith

The AssociatedWith relationship is a kind of ElementRelationship that captures the fact that a Party is associated in some way with an Entity.

## Generalizations

The AssociatedWith element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for AssociatedWith:

#### Table 80. AttributedTo Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| entity : Entity [1]         | An entity that is associated with some Party.        |
| party : Party [1]           | The <i>Party</i> to which some entity is associated. |

# 8.9.3 AttributedTo

The *AttributedTo* relationship is a kind of *AssociatedWith* relationship that captures the fact that an Entity was created or transformed by some unknown activity or action of a *Party*.

# Generalizations

The AttributedTo element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• AssociatedWith (see the section entitled "<u>AssociatedWith</u>" for more information).

# 8.9.4 Informed

The *Informed* relationship is a kind of *ElementRelationship* that is used to show that one *Occurrence* provided information or insight to or in some way affected another *Occurrence*.

# Generalizations

The Informed element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• OccurrenceRelationship (see the section entitled "OccurrenceRelationship" for more information).

# **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Informed:

#### Table 81. Informed Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| informed : Occurrence [1]   | The Occurrence that was informed by the source Occurrence. |
| informer : Occurrence [1]   | The Occurrence that informed another Occurrence.           |

# 8.10 Packaging

**PPMN** Packaging consists of elements that allow users to group or "package up" sets of occurrences associated with the pedigree and provenance of entities of interest as well as elements that define expected occurrences. The packaging follows the pattern laid out in the Specification Common elements (SCE) specification and used in the Parties specification as well.

The Pedigree and Provenance Metamodel and Notation supports the capture of events that happen in the lifecycle of entities of interest including creation, evolution, destruction, as well as changes in ownership and custody. In addition to capturing events that happened in the past, the specification also enables specifying events that are expected to happen in the future. As stated previously, these elements are loosely referred to as the "instances" and "types", respectively. The main packaging structures of PPMN support packaging of these elements using *PPMNInstances* and the *PPMNDefinitions* elements.

*PPMNInstances* are specializations of *PartyInstances* and are designed to group "instances" related to events that have taken place in the lifecycle of entities of interest. These elements include actual events or *Occurrences*, the *Entities*, and the *Parties* involved.

*PPMNDefinitions* are specializations of *PartyDefinitions* and are designed to group the **PPMN** "types", i.e. the elements related to "expected" *Occurrences*. These elements include *OccurrenceTypes*, *EntityTypes*, and *PartyTypes* among others. *PPMNDefinitions* also reference any profiles that have been applied through the appliedProfile property. Any applied profiles must be contained via the inherited profile property.

PPMNInstances and PPMNDefinitions together are included in PPMNModels along with relevant *PPMNVocabularies. PPMNModels* represent the semantics of the model versus the presentation elements contained

in the *PPMNDI* package. *PPMNModels* are specializations of *PartyModels* and so may include *PartyInstances* and *PartyDefinitions* as well.

All of these elements are brought together as a complete bundle in the *PPMNModelPackage*. *PPMNModelPackages* contain both the model elements via the model property as well as the presentation elements via the presentation property. *PPMNModelPackages* are a specialization of *PartyModelPackage* and so may contain all of the *Party*-related elements contained therein.

*ProfilePackages* group elements associated with *AdornmentProfile* definitions so that profiles can be shared between organizations and/or user communities. These elements include *AdornmentProfiles*, *AdornmentDefinitions*, *AttributeTypes*, and *AdornmentAttributeDefinitions*.

All **PPMN** packages and models are specializations of *SCEPackage* and as such can contain other *SCEPackages* or their specializations. They can also include imports of external elements throught the *Import* element.

*ProfilePackages* group elements associated with *AdornmentProfile* definitions so that profiles can be shared between organizations and/or user communities. These elements include *AdornmentProfiles*, *AdornmentDefinitions*, *AttributeTypes*, and *AdornmentAttributeDefinitions*.





# 8.10.1 **PPMNDefinitions**

A kind of *SCEDefinitions* that is the container for "Type-related" PPMN elements. Type-related elements include elements such as *OccurrenceChainTypes* and its specializations, *OccurrenceTypes* and its specializations, and

profiles. Type-related elements are contained in TypePackages while profiles are contained in ProfilePackages.

# Generalizations

The PPMNDefinitions element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyDefinitions* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyDefinitions</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PPMNDefinitions*:

#### Table 82. PPMNDefinitions Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>appliedProfile</b> : ProfilePackage [0*]                    | A set of <i>ProfilePackages</i> included in this package that contain any necessary profile definitions. |
| entityDependencyType :<br>OccurrenceDependencyType [0*]        | A list of <i>EntityDependencyTypes</i> within the <i>PPMNModel</i> .                                     |
| entityFormat : EntityFormat [0*]                               | A list of the <i>EntityFormats</i> referenced within the <i>PPMNDefinitions</i> package.                 |
| <b>entityRelationshipType</b> :<br>EntityRelationshipType [0*] | A list of <i>EntityRelationshipTypes</i> within the <i>PPMNModel</i> .                                   |
| entityType : EntityType [0*]                                   | A list of <i>EntitieTypes</i> within the <i>PPMNModel</i> .  |
| occurrenceChainType :<br>OccurrenceChainType [0*]              | A list of OccurrenceChainTypes within the PPMNModel.   |
| occurrenceRoleType :<br>OccurrenceRoleType [0*]                | A list of OccurrenceRoleTypes within the PPMNModel.  |
| occurrenceType : OccurrenceType<br>[0*]                        | A list of OccurrenceTypes within the PPMNModel.  |
| occurrenceTypeGraph :<br>OccurrenceTypeGraph [0*]              | A list of OccurrenceTypeGraphs within the PPMNModel.   |

# 8.10.2 PPMNInstances

**PPMN** information sets are exchanged in bulk through the *OccurrenceSet* element. The *OccurrenceSet* element provides the outermost container for other **PPMN** elements contained in one or more *PPMNPackages*. The occurrence chains, occurrences and other "instance-related" elements are contained within one or more *OccurrenceSets* while "type-related" elements such as *OccurrenceChainTypes*, *OccurrenceTypes*, and *PPMNProfiles* if present are contained within *Definitions* packages.

# Generalizations

The PPMNInstances element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyInstances* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyInstances</u>" for more information).

## **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PPMNInstances:
| Table 83. PPMNInstances Att | ributes and/or Associations |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|

| <b>Property/Association</b>                      | Description  |
|--|--|
| entity : Entity [0*]                             | A list of <i>Entities</i> of interest within the <i>PPMNModel</i> .  |
| entityDependency :<br>OccurrenceDependency [0*]  | A list of <i>EntityDependencies</i> within the <i>PPMNModel</i> .  |
| <b>entityFormat</b> : EntityFormat [0*]          | A list of the <i>EntityFormats</i> referenced within the <i>PPMNInstances</i> package.   |
| entityRelationship :<br>EntityRelationship [0*]  | A list of <i>EntityRelationships</i> within the <i>PPMNModel</i> .   |
| occurrence : Occurrence [0*]                     | A list of Occurrences within the PPMNModel.  |
| occurrenceChain : OccurrenceChain<br>[0*]        | A list of OccurrenceChains within the PPMNModel.   |
| occurrenceRole : OccurrenceRole<br>[0*]          | A list of OccurrenceRoles within the PPMNModel.  |
| <b>ppmnDefinitions</b> : PPMNDefinitions<br>[0*] | The property refers to zero or more <i>PPMNDefinitions</i> packages that contains the <i>ElementTypes</i> that provide a basis for the instances contained in the <i>PartyInstances</i> package. |
| typedElement : TypedElement [0*]                 | A list of <i>TypedElements</i> within the <i>PPMNModel</i> .   |

### 8.10.3 PPMNModel

A *PPMNModel* is the main container for semantic elements of a **PPMN** model including types, instances, profiles, and vocabularies. As a specialization of *PartyModel* it also contains Party-related types, instances, profiles, and vocabularies. These elements are separate from the visual elements included in the PPMNModelPackage.

### Generalizations

The PPMNModel element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyModel* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyModel</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PPMNModel:

Table 84. PPMNModel Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                     | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>definitions</b> : PPMNDefinitions [1] | The packages that contain the elements that represent the definitions of a <b>PPMN</b> model. These elements generally include the types and profile elements. |

| occurrrences : PPMNInstances [01]              | The packages that contain the elements that represent the definitions of a <b>PPMN</b> model. These elements generally include the types and profile elements.            |
|--|---|
| <b>ppmnVocabulary</b> :<br>PPMNVocabulary [0*] | The ppmnVocabulary is a list of terms (as <i>SemanticReferences</i> ) that provide an extensible mechanism to define the elements of enumerations in a <i>PPMNModel</i> . |

### 8.10.4 PPMNModelPackage

A namespace that groups **PPMN** *Elements* comprising the pedigree and provenance information about some set of entities.

### Generalizations

The PPMNModelPackage element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyModelPackage* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyModelPackage</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PPMNModelPackage*:

#### Table 85. PPMNModelPackage Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| model : PPMNModel [1]       | The PPMNModel contained within the PPMNModelPackage. |

### 8.10.5 ProfilePackage

A kind of *PPMNPackage* that comprises **PPMN** profiles that can be applied to other **PPMN** *TypedElements*. *ProfilePackages* provide a mechanism to exchange profile libraries.

### Generalizations

The ProfilePackage element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCEProfile (see the section entitled "SCEProfile" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for ProfilePackage:

 Table 86.
 ProfilePackage Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                       | Description  |
|---|--|
| adornmentDefinition :<br>AdornmentDefinition [0*] | A set of <i>AdornmentDefinitions</i> contained within the package. |
| attributeType : AttributeType [0*]                | A set of <i>AttributeTypes</i> contained within the package.       |
| <b>profile</b> : AdornmentProfile [0*]            | A set of AdornmentProfiles contained within the package.           |

| profileAttributeDefinition :      |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| AdornmentAttributeDefinition [0*] |  |  |

A set of *AdornmentAttrributeDefinitions* contained within the package.

## 8.11 Primitives

The Primitives package contains primitive data elements used by other packages in PPMN.

PPMN uses the four primitives shown in the figure in addition to other UML primitives.



#### Figure 50: PPMN Primitives

### 8.11.1 DateTime

A primitive that captures a point in time including a date and the time of day to greatest precision practical.

#### Generalizations

The DateTime element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

#### **Properties**

The DateTime element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 8.12 Vocabularies

*PPMNVocabularies* are sets of terms used within a **PPMN** model that are defined by an external ontology. The terms link to formal definitions for the terms used within the model. The *SemanticReference* element, or a specialization thereof, is used to name the term and provide a link to the definitions. *PPMNVocabularies* are contained within a *PPMNModel* package.

The following figure presents the elements related to the PPMNVocabulary section:



Figure 51: PPMNVocabulary

### 8.12.1 **PPMNVocabulary**

*PPMNVocabularies* are lists of terms used as possible values for properties within PPMN. The terms are specializations of the *SemanticReference* element that can be used to relate to the term to an external definition or meaning. The terms themselves do not represent the definitions or meanings but provide links to an external source. The vocabulary mechanism is used to support extensibility of the specification.

### Generalizations

The PPMNVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCEVocabulary (see the section entitled "SCEVocabulary" for more information).

### **Properties**

The PPMNVocabulary element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

### 8.12.2 AcquisitionKindVocabulary

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that specify how a ChainOfOwnership was started.

### Generalizations

The AcquisitionKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for AcquisitionKindVocabulary:

#### Table 87. AcquisitionKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| term : AcquisitionKind [1*] | A list of the terms representing valid <i>AcquisitionKinds</i> . |

### 8.12.3 ClaimKindVocabulary

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that indicate the kind of Claim that has been made.

#### Generalizations

The ClaimKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ClaimKindVocabulary*:

#### Table 88. ClaimKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| term : ClaimKind [1*]       | A list of the terms representing valid <i>ClaimKinds</i> within a <b>PPMN</b> Model. |

### 8.12.4 CustodyEndKindVocabulary

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that specify how a ChainOfCustody was ended.

#### Generalizations

The CustodyEndKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for CustodyEndKindVocabulary:

 Table 89.
 CustodyEndKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| term : CustodyEndKind [1*]  | A list of the terms representing valid <i>CustodyEndKinds</i> within a <b>PPMN</b> Model. |

### 8.12.5 CustodyStartKindVocabulary

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that specify how a ChainOfCustody was started.

#### Generalizations

The CustodyStartKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *CustodyStartKindVocabulary*:

Table 90. CustodyStartKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| term : CustodyStartKind [1*] | A list of the terms representing valid <i>CustodyStartKinds</i> within a <b>PPMN</b> Model. |

### 8.12.6 DerivationKindVocabulary

A kind of *PPMNVocabulary* that includes terms that specify the type of derivation relationship that exists between two *Entities*.

#### Generalizations

The DerivationKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for DerivationKindVocabulary:

Table 91. DerivationKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| term : DerivationKind [1*]  | A list of the terms representing valid <i>DerivationTypes</i> within a <b>PPMN</b> Model. |

### 8.12.7 OccurrenceDependencyKindVocabulary

A kind of *PPMNVocabulary* that includes terms that specify how the type of dependency an *Occurrence* has on an *Entity*.

#### Generalizations

The OccurrenceDependencyKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *OccurrenceDependencyKindVocabulary*:

 Table 92.
 OccurrenceDependencyKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                    | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>term</b> : OccurrenceDependencyKind<br>[1*] | A list of the terms representing valid OccurrenceDependencies within a <b>PPMN</b> Model. |

### 8.12.8 OwnershipEndKindVocabulary

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that specify how the ChainOfOwnership was ended.

#### Generalizations

The OwnershipEndKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OwnershipEndKindVocabulary:

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| term : OwnershipEndKind [1*] | A list of the terms representing valid <i>OwnershipEndKinds</i> within a <b>PPMN</b> Model. |

### 8.12.9 PedigreeEndKindVocabulary

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that specify the kind of relationship between two PPMN elements.

### Generalizations

The PedigreeEndKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The PedigreeEndKindVocabulary element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

### 8.12.10 PPMNRelationshipKindVocabulary

A kind of *PPMNVocabulary* that includes terms that specify the kind of relationship between two **PPMN** elements.

### Generalizations

The *PPMNRelationshipKindVocabulary* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PPMNRelationshipKindVocabulary:

#### Table 94. PPMNRelationshipKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| term : RelationshipKind [0*] | A list of the terms representing valid <i>RelationshipKinds</i> within a <b>PPMN</b> model. |

### 8.12.11 ResponsibilityRelationshipKindVocabulary

A kind of *PPMNVocabulary* that includes terms that specify the kind of *ResponsibilityRelationship* exists between one or more *Parties* and an *Entity*.

#### Generalizations

The ResponsibilityRelationshipKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PPMNVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PPMNVocabulary</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ResponsibilityRelationshipKindVocabulary*:

 Table 95.
 ResponsibilityRelationshipKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                             | Description   |
|---|---|
| <b>term</b> :<br>ResponsibilityRelationshipKind<br>[0*] | A list of the terms representing valid <i>RelationshipKinds</i> within a <b>PPMN</b> model. |

# 9 **PPMN Library**

A Library is included in **PPMN** to provide standard instances that are intended to be implemented by tools supporting **PPMN**. Currently, **PPMN** defines the instances for *AcquisitionKinds*, *ClaimKinds*, *CustodyStartKinds*, *CustodyEndKinds*, *OwnershipEndKinds*, *PedigreeEndKinds*, and *RelationshipKinds* (See following sections).

## 9.1 AcquisitionKinds

The *AcquisitionKinds* library contains instances that represent the standard ways in which ownership of an entity may begin. These elements are instances of *AcquisitionKind*. The vocabulary can be extended with additional instances of *AcquisitionKind* or a specialization thereof.

The following figure presents the instances of the *AcquisitionKind* element that are terms for the AcquisitionKindsVocabulary:



#### Figure 52: AcquisitionKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the AcquisitionKinds Vocabulary.

| # | Name                      | Documentation  |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| 1 | AcquisitionKindVocabulary | A kind of PPMNVocabulary that<br>includes terms that specify how a<br><i>ChainOfOwnership</i> was started. |
| 2 | Copied                    | An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity by copying another entity.           |
| 3 | Created                   | An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity by creating it.                      |
| 4 | Gifted                    | An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity by receiving it as a gift.           |
| 5 | Inherited                 | An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity as part of an inheritance.           |
| 6 | Purchased                 | An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity by purchasing the entity.            |

#### Table 96. AcquisitionKinds Vocabulary

### 9.1.1 AcquisitionKindVocabulary

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that specify how a ChainOfOwnership was started.

### 9.1.2 Copied

An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity by copying another entity.

### 9.1.3 Created

An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity by creating it.

### 9.1.4 Gifted

An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity by receiving it as a gift.

### 9.1.5 Inherited

An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity as part of an inheritance.

### 9.1.6 Purchased

An instance that indicates that a Party gained ownership of an entity by purchasing the entity.

## 9.2 ClaimKinds

The *ClaimKinds* library contains instances that represent the standard types of claims that can be made in regards to a set of PPMN elements. These elements are instances of *ClaimKind*. The vocabulary can be extended with additional instances of *ClaimKinds* or a specialization thereof.

The following figure presents the instances of the *ClaimKind* element that are terms for the ClaimKindsVocabulary:



#### Figure 53: ClaimKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the *ClaimKinds* Vocabulary.

Table 97. ClaimKinds Vocabulary

| # | Name                | Documentation  |
|---|---------------------|--|
| 1 | ClaimKindVocabulary | An vocabulary of terms that specify the kinds of claims may be made. |
| 2 | Fact                | A basic assertion.   |
| 3 | First Principle     | A foundational assertion that is held as true.                       |
| 4 | Logical Argument    | An assertion that is based on other assertions.                      |
| 5 | Postcondition       | An assertion that is assumed to be true at the end of a process.     |

| # | Name         | Documentation  |
|---|--------------|--|
| 6 | Precondition | An assertion that is assumed to be true at the start of a process. |
| 7 | Premise      | An assertion that is used in a logical argument.                   |
| 8 | Probability  | An assertion that indicates some degree of truth.                  |

### 9.2.1 ClaimKindVocabulary

An vocabulary of terms that specify the kinds of claims may be made.

### 9.2.2 Fact

A basic assertion.

### 9.2.3 First Principle

A foundational assertion that is held as true.

### 9.2.4 Logical Argument

An assertion that is based on other assertions.

### 9.2.5 Postcondition

An assertion that is assumed to be true at the end of a process.

### 9.2.6 Precondition

An assertion that is assumed to be true at the start of a process.

### 9.2.7 Premise

An assertion that is used in a logical argument.

### 9.2.8 Probability

An assertion that indicates some degree of truth.

## 9.3 CustodyEndKinds

The *CustodyEndKinds* library contains instances that represent the standard ways in which custody of an entity may end. These elements are instances of *CustodyEndKind*. The vocabulary can be extended with additional instances of *CustodyEndKind* or a specialization thereof.

The following figure presents the instances of the *CustodyEndKind* element that are terms for the CustodyEndKindsVocabulary:



#### Figure 54: CustodyEndKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the CustodyEndKinds Vocabulary.

| Table 98. | Custod | yEndKinds | Vocabulary |
|-----------|--------|-----------|------------|
|-----------|--------|-----------|------------|

| # | Name                     | Documentation  |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| 1 | CustodyEndKindVocabulary | An vocabulary of terms that specify<br>the kind of <i>CustodyOccurrence</i> that<br>results in the end of a<br><i>ChainOfCustody</i> . |
| 2 | Delivered                | An instance that specifies that an entity was delivered to some other <i>Party</i> .   |
| 3 | Destroyed                | An instance that specifies that an entity was destroyed.   |
| 4 | Lost                     | An instance that specifies that an entity was lost.  |
| 5 | Other                    | An instance that specifies that custody<br>of an entity was relinquished in some<br>other way.   |

| # | Name        | Documentation  |
|---|-------------|--|
| 6 | Transferred | An instance that specifies that an entity was transferred to some other <i>Party</i> . |

## 9.3.1 CustodyEndKindVocabulary

A vocabulary of terms that specify the kind of CustodyOccurrence that results in the end of a ChainOfCustody.

### 9.3.2 Delivered

An instance that specifies that an entity was delivered to some other Party.

### 9.3.3 Destroyed

An instance that specifies that an entity was destroyed.

### 9.3.4 Lost

An instance that specifies that an entity was lost.

### 9.3.5 Other

An instance that specifies that custody of an entity was relinquished in some other way.

### 9.3.6 Transferred

An instance that specifies that an entity was transferred to some other Party.

## 9.4 CustodyStartKinds

The *CustodyStartKinds* library contains instances that represent the standard ways in which custody of an entity may begin. These elements are instances of *CustodyStartKind*. The vocabulary can be extended with additional instances of *CustodyStartKind* or a specialization thereof.

The following figure presents the instances of the *CustodyStartKind* element that are terms for the CustodyStartKindsVocabulary:



#### Figure 55: CustodyStartKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the CustodyStartKinds Vocabulary.

| # | Name                       | Documentation  |
|---|----------------------------|--|
| 1 | CustodyStartKindVocabulary | A vocabulary of terms that specify the kind of <i>CustodyOccurrence</i> that results in the start of a <i>ChainOfCustody</i> . |
| 2 | Acquisition                | An instance that indicates that a <i>Party</i> gains custody of an entity through some type of acquisition.                    |
| 3 | Created                    | An instance that indicates that a <i>Party</i> gains custody of an entity by creation of the entity.                           |
| 4 | Found                      | An instance that indicates that a <i>Party</i> gains custody of an entity when the entity is found.                            |
| 5 | Other                      | An instance that indicates that a <i>Party</i> gains custody of an entity by some other event.                                 |

Table 99. CustodyStartKinds Vocabulary

### 9.4.1 CustodyStartKindVocabulary

A vocabulary of terms that specify the kind of CustodyOccurrence that results in the start of a ChainOfCustody.

### 9.4.2 Acquisition

An instance that indicates that a Party gains custody of an entity through some type of acquisition.

### 9.4.3 Created

An instance that indicates that a Party gains custody of an entity by creation of the entity.

### 9.4.4 Found

An instance that indicates that a *Party* gains custody of an entity when the entity is found.

### 9.4.5 Other

An instance that indicates that a *Party* gains custody of an entity by some other event.

## 9.5 DerivationKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the DerivationKinds Vocabulary.

| Table 100. | DerivationtKinds | Vocabularv |
|------------|------------------|------------|
|            |                  |            |

| # | Name                      | Documentation  |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| 1 | DerivationKindsVocabulary | A vocabulary of terms that specify<br>the kind of derivation that exists<br>between two <i>Entities</i> .  |
| 2 | DerivedFrom               | DerivedFrom indicates that<br>source <i>EntityTypes</i> are derived in<br>some way from target<br><i>EntityTypes</i> .   |
| 3 | QuotedFrom                | QuotedFrom indicates that<br>source <i>EntityTypes</i> are quoted<br>from target <i>EntityTypes</i> .  |
| 4 | RevisionOf                | RevisionOf indicates that<br>source <i>EntityTypes</i> are revisions<br>of target <i>EntityTypes</i> .   |
| 5 | SourcedFrom               | SouredFrom indicates that<br>source <i>EntityTypes</i> are sourced<br>from from target <i>EntityTypes</i><br>which in turn are produced by some<br>party potentially with some special<br>experience or knowledge. |

The following figure presents the instances of the *RelationshipKind* element that are terms for the PPMNRelationshipKindsVocabulary:



#### Figure 56: DerivationKinds

### 9.5.1 DerivationKindsVocabulary

A vocabulary of terms that specify the kind of derivation that exists between two Entities.

### 9.5.2 DerivedFrom

DerivedFrom indicates that source *EntityTypes* are derived in some way from target *EntityTypes*.

### 9.5.3 QuotedFrom

QuotedFrom indicates that source *EntityTypes* are quoted from target *EntityTypes*.

### 9.5.4 RevisionOf

RevisionOf indicates that source *EntityTypes* are revisions of target *EntityTypes*.

### 9.5.5 SourcedFrom

SouredFrom indicates that source *EntityTypes* are sourced from from target *EntityTypes* which in turn are produced by some party potentially with some special experience or knowledge.

## 9.6 OccurrenceDependencyKinds

The OccurrenceDependencyKinds library contains instances that represent the standard ways in which an Occurrence may depend on an Entity. These elements are instances of OccurrenceDependencyKind. The vocabulary can be extended with additional instances of OccurrenceDependencyKind or a specialization thereof.

The following figure presents the instances of the *OccurrencDependencyKind* element that are terms for the OccurrenceDependencyKindsVocabulary:



#### Figure 57: OccurrenceDependencyKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the OccurrenceDependencyKinds Vocabulary.

 Table 101.
 OccurrenceDependencyKinds Vocabulary

| # | Name                                | Documentation  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | OccurrenceDependencyKindsVocabulary |  |
| 2 | By-product                          | By-product indicates that the<br>source Occurrence produces<br>or creates the target Entity as<br>a by-product during the course<br>of the Occurrence. |

| # | Name    | Documentation                           |
|---|---------|---|
| 3 | Enabler | Enabler indicates that the              |
| 5 |         | source Occurrence uses the              |
|   |         | target <i>Entity</i> in some way        |
|   |         | that enables the Occurrence.            |
|   |         | However, the <i>Entity</i> is not used  |
|   |         | or become a part of any of the          |
|   |         | products or by-products of the          |
|   |         | Occurrence.                             |
| 4 | Input   | Input indicates that the                |
| 7 | mput    | target <i>Entity</i> is an input to the |
|   |         | source Occurrence is an input           |
|   |         | during the course of the                |
|   |         | Occurrence.                             |
| 5 | Output  | Output indicates that the               |
| 5 | Output  | target <i>Entity</i> is an output of    |
|   |         | some kind of the Occurrence             |
| 6 | Product | Product indicates that the              |
| 0 | Floddet | source Occurrence produces              |
|   |         | or creates the target <i>Entity</i>     |
|   |         | during the course of the                |
|   |         | Occurrence.                             |
| 7 | Wasta   | Waste indicates that the                |
| / | w asic  | source Occurrence produces              |
|   |         | or creates the target <i>Entity</i> as  |
|   |         | waste during the course of the          |
|   |         | Occurrence.                             |

### 9.6.1 OccurrenceDependencyKindsVocabulary

### 9.6.2 By-product

By-product indicates that the source *Occurrence* produces or creates the target *Entity* as a by-product during the course of the *Occurrence*.

### 9.6.3 Enabler

Enabler indicates that the source *Occurrence* uses the target *Entity* in some way that enables the *Occurrence*. However, the *Entity* is not used or become a part of any of the products or by-products of the *Occurrence*.

### 9.6.4 Input

Input indicates that the target *Entity* is an input to the source *Occurrence* is an input during the course of the *Occurrence*.

### 9.6.5 Output

Output indicates that the target *Entity* is an output of some kind of the *Occurrence*.

### 9.6.6 Product

Product indicates that the source *Occurrence* produces or creates the target *Entity* during the course of the *Occurrence*.

### 9.6.7 Waste

Waste indicates that the source *Occurrence* produces or creates the target *Entity* as waste during the course of the *Occurrence*.

## 9.7 OwnershipEndKinds

The *OwnershipEndKinds* library contains instances that represent the standard ways in which ownership of an entity may end. These elements are instances of *OwnershipEndKind*. The vocabulary can be extended with additional instances of *OwnershipEndKind* or a specialization thereof.

The following figure presents the instances of the *OwnershipEndKind* element that are terms for the OwnershipEndKindsVocabulary:



Figure 58: OwnershipEndKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the OwnershipEndKinds Vocabulary.

#### Table 102. OwnershipEndKinds Vocabulary

| # | Name                       | Documentation   |
|---|----------------------------|---|
| 1 | OwnershipEndKindVocabulary | A vocabulary of terms that specify<br>how the <i>ChainOfOwnership</i> was<br>ended.                       |
| 2 | Bequeathed                 | An instance that specifies that an entity was bequeathed to some other party.                             |
| 3 | Death                      | An instance that specifies that an entity died.   |
| 4 | Gifted                     | An instance that specifies that an entity was gifted to some other <i>Party</i> .                         |
| 5 | Lost                       | An instance that specifies that an entity was lost.   |
| 6 | Sold                       | An instance that specifies that an entity was sold to some other <i>Party</i> .                           |
| 7 | Transferred                | An instance that specifies that<br>ownership of an entity was<br>transferred to some other <i>Party</i> . |

### 9.7.1 OwnershipEndKindVocabulary

A vocabulary of terms that specify how the ChainOfOwnership was ended.

### 9.7.2 Bequeathed

An instance that specifies that an entity was bequeathed to some other party.

### 9.7.3 Death

An instance that specifies that an entity died.

### 9.7.4 Gifted

An instance that specifies that an entity was gifted to some other Party.

### 9.7.5 Lost

An instance that specifies that an entity was lost.

### 9.7.6 Sold

An instance that specifies that an entity was sold to some other Party.

### 9.7.7 Transferred

An instance that specifies that ownership of an entity was transferred to some other Party.

## 9.8 PPMNRelationshipKinds

The *PPMNRelationshiipKinds* library contains instances that represent the standard types of relationships between **PPMN** elements. This library extends the **SCE** RelationshipKinds library of terms to add Transition. These

elements are instances of **SCE** *RelationshiipKind*. The vocabulary can be extended with additional instances of *RelationshiipKind* or a specialization thereof.

The following figure presents the instances of the *RelationshipKind* element that are terms for the PPMNRelationshipKindsVocabulary:



#### Figure 59: PPMNRelationshipKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the PPMNRelationshipKinds Vocabulary.

| # | Name                  | Documentation  |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | PPMNRelationshipKinds | A kind of PPMNVocabulary that<br>includes terms that specify the kind of<br>relationship between two <b>PPMN</b><br>elements.  |
| 2 | Composition           | Composition indicates that the<br>source element is composed of, in<br>part, the target element. Other<br>elements could be included in this<br>composition.                                       |
| 3 | Containment           | Containment indicates that the source element is a container for the target element.   |
| 4 | Correlation           | Correlation indicates that the<br>source element is correlated with the<br>target element. This is often used<br>when a mapping is required between<br>the structures of two data elements.        |
| 5 | Dependency            | Dependency indicates that target<br>element is dependent in some way on<br>the source element.   |
| 6 | Generalization        | Generalization indicates that the<br>source element is a generalization of<br>the target element (which is based<br>on and extends the source).  |
| 7 | Miscellaneous         | Miscellaneous indicates that<br>source element has some relationship<br>with the target element that is of a<br>kind that is not expressed through the<br>other <i>RelationshipKind</i> instances. |
| 8 | Reference             | Reference indicates that source<br>element references the target<br>element.   |
| 9 | Transition            | Transition indicates that "flow" or sequencing moves from the source element to the target element.  |

### 9.8.1 **PPMNRelationshipKinds**

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that specify the kind of relationship between two **PPMN** elements.

## 9.8.2 Transition

Transition indicates that "flow" or sequencing moves from the source element to the target element.

### 9.8.3 Additional Terms from SCE

### 9.8.3.1 Reference

Reference indicates that source element references the target element.

### 9.8.3.2 Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous indicates that source element has some relationship with the target element that is of a kind that is not expressed through the other *RelationshipKind* instances.

### 9.8.3.3 Composition

Composition indicates that the source element is composed of, in part, the target element. Other elements could be included in this composition.

### 9.8.3.4 Dependency

Dependency indicates that target element is dependent in some way on the source element.

### 9.8.3.5 Containment

Containment indicates that the source element is a container for the target element.

### 9.8.3.6 Correlation

Correlation indicates that the source element is correlated with the target element. This is often used when a mapping is required between the structures of two data elements.

### 9.8.3.7 Generalization

Generalization indicates that the source element is a generalization of the target element (which is based on and extends the source).

## 9.9 ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds

The following figure presents the instances of the *ResponsibilityRelationshipKind* element that are terms for the ResponsibilityRelationshipKindsVocabulary:



#### Figure 60: ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the *PPMNRelationshipKinds* Vocabulary.

#### Table 104. ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds Vocabulary

| # | Name                            | Documentation   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 | ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds | A kind of PPMNVocabulary that<br>includes terms that specify the kind<br>of responsibility a <i>Party</i> has with<br>respect to an <i>Entity</i> . |
| 2 | Custody                         | Custody indicates that the source element has custody of the target element.  |
| 3 | Ownership                       | Ownership indicates that the source element owns the target element.  |

### 9.9.1 ResponsibilityRelationshipKinds

A kind of PPMNVocabulary that includes terms that specify the kind of responsibility a *Party* has with respect to an *Entity*.

### 9.9.2 Custody

Custody indicates that the source element has custody of the target element.

### 9.9.3 Ownership

Ownership indicates that the source element owns the target element.

# 10 Parties Model

This section defines the semantic elements of the **Parties** Metamodel. The main topics are organized into Core Elements, Locations, Packages, Vocabularies, and Primitives.

## 10.1 Core

The Core elements of the **Parties** metamodel contains elements related to people, organizations, roles, automated systems and the relationships between them. The elements are separated into Instances and Types. The Instances section defines elements that enable modeling specific Parties (i.e., people, organizations, positions and roles and their interrelationships). The Types section defines elements that enable modeling the kinds of Parties that are of interest in some context.

### 10.1.1 Instances

The Core.Intances section of the **Parties** metamodel contains elements related to people, organizations, roles, automated systems and the relationships between them. These elements enable modeling specific Parties. Elements in the Core.Instances section are generally specializations of **SCE** *TypedElements* and as such may have an ElementType specified. The corresponding types are described below in the Core.Types section.

A *Party* is an abstract concept intended to generalize the notions of *Organization*, *Person*, *Position* or *Non-Human Agent* - essentially things that can be proactive and play a part in a business context. This generalization acknowledges the fact that many of the same business interactions can be defined regardless of the particular type of party involved. For instance, in the sale of a parcel of land, the seller might be a *Person* or an *Organization* or even a *Position* in an *Organization* wherein that *Position* is responsible for handling real estate transactions. Likewise for the buyer. The *Party* pattern captures this notion in a succinct manner that has broad applicability.



#### Figure 61: Parties

*PartyRelationships* capture relationships between *Parties*. The precise kind of relationship is specified by the relationshipKind property. There are two specializations of PartyRelationship:

*OrganizationalStructureRelationship* and *PositionAssignment*. *OrganizationalStructureRelationship* supports the specification of the structure of an *Organization* while *PositionAssignment* supports the assignment of *Parties* to *Positions*.



#### Figure 62: Party Relationships

Delegation captures the notion that a Party may assign a set of responsibilities to another party. The responsibilities being assigned are essentially captured as a *Position*.



#### Figure 63: Delegation

*PartyRoles* represent a role that a *Party* may play in some context. For instance, in the sale of a parcel of land, the Seller might be a *Person* or an *Organization* or even a *Position* in an *Organization* wherein that *Position* is responsible for handling real estate transactions. Likewise for the buyer. The *PartyRole* captures this notion in a succinct manner that has broad applicability.



#### Figure 64: Party Role

This diagram shows the mapping of Party and its specializations to PartyType and its specializations.



Figure 65: Parties and Party Types

#### 10.1.1.1 Delegation

A kind of *PositionAssignment* relationship that states that one *Party* has been assigned a set of responsibilities by some authority.

#### Generalizations

The Delegation element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PositionAssignment* (see the section entitled "<u>PositionAssignment</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Delegation:

Table 105. Delegation Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                      | Description   |
|--|---|
| authority : Party [01]                           | The Party on whose authority the Delegation was made.                     |
| <b>delegatedResponsibility</b> : Position<br>[1] | The responsibilities, stated as a <i>Role</i> , that are being delegated. |
| delegatee : Party [1]                            | The Party to whom the Role was delegated.                                 |

#### 10.1.1.2 NonHumanAgent

Some type of automated system.

### Generalizations

The NonHumanAgent element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Party* (see the section entitled "<u>Party</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for NonHumanAgent:

| Property/Association       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| kind : NonHumanKind []     | An instance that indicates the kind of NonHumanAgent the element represents. |
| type : IndividualType [01] | The class that provides a specification of the Automation.                   |

#### Table 106. NonHumanAgent Attributes and/or Associations

### 10.1.1.3 Organization

*Organization* is used to represent a group of *Parties*. The group may be a company, a department within a company, a club, a consortium, or some other group.

### Generalizations

The Organization element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Party* (see the section entitled "<u>Party</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Organization:

 Table 107.
 Organization Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>childRelationships</b> :<br>OrganizationStructureRelationship<br>[0*] | A set of relationships to the members of the Organization.   |
| type : OrganizationType [01]   | The class that provides a specification of the Organization. |

### 10.1.1.4 OrganizationStructureRelationship

A specialization of PartyRelationship used to indicate internal structural relationships of a Party.

#### Generalizations

The OrganizationStructureRelationship element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• PartyRelationship (see the section entitled "PartyRelationship" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for OrganizationStructureRelationship:

 Table 108.
 OrganizationStructureRelationship Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association      | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| child : Party [1]         | The <i>Party</i> that is a member of the organization. |
| parent : Organization [1] | The Organization in which the Party is a member.       |

### 10.1.1.5 Party

*Party* is an abstract concept representing a *Person*, *Role*, *Organization*, or other entity involved in some activity, interaction or endeavor.

#### Generalizations

The Party element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *TypedElement* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Party:

 Table 109.
 Party Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>assignment</b> : PositionAssignment<br>[0*]                           | A relationship indicating a <i>Position</i> to which the <i>Party</i> has been assigned.     |
| description : String [01]  | A textual description of the <i>Party</i> .  |
| endDate : DateTime [01]  | The effective end date of the <i>Party</i> .   |
| location : Location [0*]   | The location of the <i>Party</i> .   |
| officialName : String [01]   | The official name of the <i>Party</i> .  |
| <b>parentRelationship</b> :<br>OrganizationStructureRelationship<br>[01] | A set of relationships to the <i>Organizations</i> in which the <i>Party</i> has membership. |
| playsRole : PartyRole [0*]   | The roles played by a <i>Party</i> .   |
| primaryLocation : Location [01]  | The primary location of the <i>Party</i> .   |
| purpose : String [01]  | The purpose of the <i>Party</i> with respect to the pedigree and/or provenance context.      |
| <b>relationships</b> : PartyRelationship<br>[0*]                         | PartyRelationships in which the Party is involved.   |

| startDate : DateTime [01] | The effective start date of the <i>Party</i> .        |
|---------------------------|---|
| type : PartyType [01]     | The class that provides a specification of the Party. |

### 10.1.1.6 PartyRelationship

A kind of *ElementRelationshiip* that indicates a relationship between two *Parties*.

#### Generalizations

The PartyRelationship element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationship* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationship</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PartyRelationship:

 Table 110.
 PartyRelationship Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                     | Description  |
|---|--|
| endDate : DateTime [01]                         | The effective end date of the relationship.                      |
| relationshipKind :<br>PartyRelationshipKind [1] | The kind of relationship between two Parties.                    |
| sourceParty : Party [1]                         | The source <i>Party</i> of the relationship.                     |
| startDate : DateTime [01]                       | The effective start date of the relationship.                    |
| targetParty : Party [1]                         | The target <i>Party</i> of the relationship.                     |
| type : PartyRelationshipType [01]               | The class that provide a specification of the PartyRelationship. |

### 10.1.1.7 PartyRole

A role played by a Party in some context. For instance, a Buyer or a Supplier.

#### Generalizations

The *PartyRole* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Party* (see the section entitled "<u>Party</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PartyRole:

#### Table 111. PartyRole Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association             | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>context</b> : SCEElement [01] | The context in which the <i>Party</i> plays the role.             |
| party : Party [0*]               | The <i>Party</i> that plays the role.                             |
| type : PartyRoleType [01]        | The class that provides a specification of the <i>PartyRole</i> . |

#### 10.1.1.8 Person

An individual homo sapiens.

#### Generalizations

The Person element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Party* (see the section entitled "<u>Party</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Person:

Table 112. Person Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| fullName : String [0*]      | The full name of the <i>Person</i> .                   |
| type : IndividualType [01]  | The class that provides a specification of the Person. |

### 10.1.1.9 Position

A Position is a formally defined role in an *Organization* filled by some *Person*. *Positions* are often associated with a set of responsibilities in some context.

Examples of Positions include Chief Executive Officer or Technical Staff Member.

#### Generalizations

The Position element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Party* (see the section entitled "<u>Party</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Position:

#### Table 113. Position Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                            | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>positionAssignment</b> :<br>PositionAssignment [0*] | A <i>PositionAssignment</i> that indicates the <i>Party</i> that fills the <i>Position</i> . |
| type : PositionType [01]                               | The class that provides a specification of the Position.                                     |

### 10.1.1.10 PositionAssignment

PositionAssignment indicates a Party is assigned to a particular Position for a particular period of time.

#### Generalizations

The PositionAssignment element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• PartyRelationship (see the section entitled "PartyRelationship" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PositionAssignment:

Table 114. PositionAssignment Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>   | Description   |
|---|---|
| assignee : Party [1]  | The Party that fills or filled the Position.  |
| <b>isUnique</b> : Boolean []<br>default: false  | A boolean stating whether only one <i>Party</i> filled a particular Role during that particular date range. |
| <b>position</b> : Position [1]  | The Position filled by the noted Party.   |
| <b>relationshipKind</b> :<br>PartyRelationshipKind [1]<br>default: PositionAssignment | The kind of relationship between an Organization and a Position within that Organization.                   |
| type : PositionAssignmentType [01]  | The class that provides a specification of the PositionAssignment.  |

### 10.1.2 Types

The Core. Types section of the **Parties** metamodel contains elements related to the kinds of people, organizations, roles, automated systems and the relationships between them that are of interest in some context. These elements enable modeling kinds of Parties rather than particular Parties. Elements in the Core. Types section are generally specializations of **SCE** *ElementTypes* and as such provide a specification Parties to be created using elements in the Core. Instances section described above.

*PartyTypes* define the types or classifications of *Parties*. *PartyTypes* provide the ability to specify or "configure" organizational structures for different kinds of parties such as companies, non-profits, community organsations and many others. *PartyType* configurations can be used to provide a constraint mechanism on the *Parties* created in some context though the Party metamodel does not require their use.

While *PartyType* itself is abstract, the Party metamodel includes the concrete specializations *OrganizationType*, *IndividualType*, and *PositionType*. These types correspond to the concrete specializations of *Party* where

IndividualType is used as the type for *Person*, *Automation*, and *SoftwareAgent* with the kind property set appropriately,

*PartyRelationshipTypes* capture the possible relationships between *PartyTypes*. *PartyRelationshipTypes* have a *PartyRelationshipKind* that specifies the kind of relationship: Part, Member, Assignment, or General. (See *PartyRelationshipKind*.) *PositionAssignmentType* captures the particular relationship type wherein one or more *PartyTypes* are expected to fill (or be assigned to) a particular *PositionType*.



#### Figure 66: Party Types

*PartyRoles* define the types or classifications of the roles that may be played by one or more kinds of *Parties* (i.e., *PartyTypes*) in some context. The expectedPartyType property specifies which *PartyTypes* are expected to play *PartyRoles* of that *PartyRoleType*.



Figure 67: Party Role Type

Delegation captures the notion that a Party may assign a set of responsibilities to another party. *DelegationType* supports the ability to state that the responsibilities associated with a *PositionType* may be delegated to particular *PartyTypes* on the authority of some *PartyType*.



#### Figure 68: Delegation Types

### 10.1.2.1 DelegationType

*DelegationType* indicates a particular *PartyType* is delegated responsibility for particular *PositionType* by an authority.

### Generalizations

The *DelegationType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PositionAssignmentType* (see the section entitled "<u>PositionAssignmentType</u>" for more information).

### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *DelegationType*:

Table 115. DelegationType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                          | Description  |
|--|--|
| authority : PartyType [01]                           | The <i>PartyType</i> expected to be the authority by which the delegation approved.    |
| <b>delegatedResponsibility</b> :<br>PositionType [1] | The set of responsibilities as defined by a <i>PositionType</i> that may be delegated. |
| delegatee : PartyType [1]                            | The <i>PartyType</i> to whom the responsibilities are expected to be delegated.        |

### 10.1.2.2 IndividualKind

IndividualKind is a kind of SemanticReference that serves as the foundation for terms in a PartyVocabulary that is used to specify the kinds of IndividualTypes in a **Parties** model. Instead of being defined a fixed enumerated list, the kinds are defined through instances of IndividualKind present in the IndividualKinds library. The instances defined in that library SHALL be included in any **Parties** implementation. However, the implementation can allow additional kinds of individuals through the addition of new instances of IndividualKinds library.

#### Generalizations

The IndividualKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The IndividualKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

### 10.1.2.3 IndividualType

A kind of *PartyType* representing the type or classification of a *Party* of interest that is an individual such as a *Person*, *Automation*, or *SoftwareAgent*.

#### Generalizations

The IndividualType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyType* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for IndividualType:

#### Table 116. IndividualType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| kind : IndividualKind [1]   | An instance that indicates the kind of individual the <i>IndividualType</i> represents. |

### 10.1.2.4 NonHumanKind

NonHumanKind is a kind of IndividualKind that serves as the foundation for terms in a PartyVocabulary that is used to specify the kinds of NonHumanAgents in a **Parties** model. Instead of being defined as a fixed enumerated list, the kinds are defined through instances of NonHumanKind present in the IndividualKinds library. The instances defined in that library SHALL be included in any **Parties** implementation. However, the implementation can allow additional kinds of individuals through the addition of new instances of NonHumanKind in the IndividualKinds library.

#### Generalizations

The NonHumanKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *IndividualKind* (see the section entitled "<u>IndividualKind</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The NonHumanKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.
### 10.1.2.5 OrganizationType

A kind of *PartyType* that represents the type or classification of an *Organization*.

#### Generalizations

The OrganizationType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyType* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The OrganizationType element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 10.1.2.6 PartyRelationshipKind

PartyRelationshipKind is a specialization of RelationshipKind that serves as the foundation for terms for a PartiesVocabulary that is used to specify the kind of relationship that exists between two PartyTypes related by a PartyRelationshipType. Instead of being defined a fixed enumerated list, the kinds are defined through instances of PartyRelationshipKind present in the PartyRelationshipKinds library. The instances defined in the Parties Library SHALL be included in any Parties implementation. However, the implementation can allow additional kinds of relationship types through the addition of new instances of PartyRelationshipKind in the PartyRelationshipKinds library.

#### Generalizations

The PartyRelationshipKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *RelationshipKind* (see the section entitled "<u>RelationshipKind</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The PartyRelationshipKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 10.1.2.7 PartyRelationshipType

A kind of *ElementRelationshiip* that indicates a relationship between two *PartyTypes*.

#### Generalizations

The PartyRelationshipType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ElementRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>ElementRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PartyRelationshipType:

#### Table 117. PartyRelationshipType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                            | Description   |
|---|---|
| relationshipKind :<br>PartyRelationshipKind [1] | A specification of the kind of relationship of expected to exist between two Parties or PartyTypes. |
| source : PartyType [1]                          | The source <i>PartyType</i> of the relationship.  |
| target : PartyType [1]                          | The target <i>PartyType</i> of the relationship.  |

#### 10.1.2.8 PartyRoleType

A type or classification of a role that may be played by a particular *PartyType* in some context. For instance, a Buyer or a Supplier.

#### Generalizations

The *PartyRoleType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyType* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PartyRoleType*:

Table 118. PartyRoleType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                   | Description  |
|---|--|
| <pre>expectedContext : ElementType [0*]</pre> | The context in which instances of the <i>PartyRoleType</i> are expected to occur.                  |
| <b>expectedPartyType</b> : PartyType<br>[1*]  | The type of <i>Party</i> that is expected to play the role specified by the <i>PartyRoleType</i> . |

#### 10.1.2.9 PartyType

An abstract class representing the type or classification of a Party of interest.

#### Generalizations

The *PartyType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *ElementType* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PartyType*:

Table 119. PartyType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                                    | Description  |
|---|--|
| <b>locationType</b> : LocationType [0*]                 | The type of <i>Location</i> at which the instances of the <i>PartyType</i> are expected to be located. |
| <b>partyRole</b> : PartyRoleType [0*]                   | The type(s) of roles that <i>Parties</i> of type <i>PartyType</i> are expected to play.                |
| <b>relatedPartyType</b> :<br>PartyRelationshipType [0*] | The related <i>PartyType</i> of a relationship.  |

#### 10.1.2.10 PositionAssignmentType

PositionAssignmentType indicates a particular PartyType is expected to fill particular PositionType.

#### Generalizations

The PositionAssignmentType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyRelationshipType* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyRelationshipType</u>" for more information).

#### Properties

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PositionAssignmentType:

Table 120. PositionAssignmentType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| kind : [1]                          | The kind relationship between the <i>PartyTypes</i> that is set to <i>Assignment</i>  |
| <b>position</b> : PositionType [0*] | The <i>PositionType</i> that will be filled by the <i>PartyType</i> referenced by the target of the <i>PositionTypeAssignment</i> . |

## 10.1.2.11 PositionType

A kind of *PartyType* that represents the type or classification of a *Position*.

### Generalizations

The *PositionType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyType* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PositionType:

#### Table 121. PositionType Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                                 | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>assigneeType</b> :<br>PositionAssignmentType [1*] | A <i>PositionAssignmentType</i> that indicates the <i>PartyType</i> that may fill the <i>PositionType</i> . |

## 10.2 Locations

The Locations package contains elements related to physical or virtual locations.

## 10.2.1 Instances

The Locations.Intances section of the **Parties** metamodel contains elements related to locations and the relationships between them. These elements enable modeling specific locations at which Parties may reside. Elements in the Locations.Instances section are generally specializations of **SCE** *TypedElements* and as such may have an ElementType specified. The corresponding types are described below in the Locations.Types section.

Organizations may deem the location at which an occurrence took place to be of significance. In those situations a Location, either physical or virtual, may be captured in conjunction with an Occurrence.



#### Figure 69: Locations

#### 10.2.1.1 Area

A kind of location that encompasses some region in the world.

#### Generalizations

The Area element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Location* (see the section entitled "<u>Location</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Area:

#### Table 122. Area Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| type : AreaType [01]        | The class that provides a specification of the Area. |

#### 10.2.1.2 GeospatialExtent

A location that is a volume in the world such as a container or a room.

#### Generalizations

The GeospatialExtent element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Location* (see the section entitled "<u>Location</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for GeospatialExtent:

#### Table 123. GeospatialExtent Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| type : VolumeType [01]      | The class that provides a specification of the GeospatialExtent. |

#### 10.2.1.3 Location

A particular place or position.

#### Generalizations

The Location element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE TypedElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *Location*:

#### Table 124. Location Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| description : String [01]   | A description of the <i>Location</i> .                   |
| type : LocationType [01]    | The class that provides a specification of the Location. |

#### 10.2.1.4 NetworkAddress

The address of an element or node on a network.

#### Generalizations

The NetworkAddress element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Location* (see the section entitled "<u>Location</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for NetworkAddress:

#### Table 125. NetworkAddress Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>    | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| type : NetworkAddressType [01] | The class that provides a specification of the NetworkAddress. |

#### 10.2.1.5 Path

An ordered collection of *Locations*.

#### Generalizations

The Path element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Location* (see the section entitled "Location" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Path:

#### Table 126. Path Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| locations : Location [2*]   | The locations that specify the Path.                         |
| type : PathType [01]        | The class that provides a specification of the <i>Path</i> . |

#### 10.2.1.6 PhysicalAddress

A physical location in the real world that has an identifiable address.

#### Generalizations

The *PhysicalAddress* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Location* (see the section entitled "<u>Location</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PhysicalAddress*:

#### Table 127. PhysicalAddress Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| type : PointType [01]       | The class that provides a specification of the <i>PhyicalAddress</i> . |

#### 10.2.1.7 SpaceTime

A Location at a particular point in time.

#### Generalizations

The SpaceTime element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *Location* (see the section entitled "<u>Location</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SpaceTime:

#### Table 128. SpaceTime Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| endTime : DateTime []     | The ending time of the <i>SpaceTime</i> .                 |
| location : Location [1]   | The location of the SpaceTime.                            |
| startTime : DateTime []   | The starting time of the <i>SpaceTime</i> .               |
| type : SpaceTimeType [01] | The class that provides a specification of the SpaceTime. |

## 10.2.2 Types

The Locations.Types section of the **Parties** metamodel contains elements related to the kinds of locations and the relationships between them that are of interest in some context. These elements enable modeling kinds of Locations rather than particular Locations. Elements in the Locations.Types section are generally specializations of **SCE** *ElementTypes* and as such provide a specification of Locations to be created using elements in the Locations.Instances section described above.

## 10.2.2.1 AreaType

A kind of LocationType that states that a Location is a region or surface in the world.

#### Generalizations

The AreaType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *LocationType* (see the section entitled "<u>LocationType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The *AreaType* element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

### 10.2.2.2 LocationType

A class representing the type or classification of a Location ..

#### Generalizations

The LocationType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *ElementType* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The LocationType element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 10.2.2.3 NetworkAddressType

A class that specifies that Locations of this type are NetworkAddresses.

#### Generalizations

The *NetworkAddressType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• LocationType (see the section entitled "LocationType" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The NetworkAddressType element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 10.2.2.4 PathType

A kind of *LocationType* that states that a *Location* is a path.

#### Generalizations

The *PathType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *LocationType* (see the section entitled "<u>LocationType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The PathType element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 10.2.2.5 PointType

A kind of *LocationType* that states that a *Location* is a specific point in the world.

#### Generalizations

The *PointType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *LocationType* (see the section entitled "<u>LocationType</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The *PointType* element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 10.2.2.6 SpaceTimeType

A kind of *LocationType* that states that a *Location* is a *Location* at a particular time.

#### Generalizations

The SpaceTimeType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *LocationType* (see the section entitled "LocationType" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The SpaceTimeType element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 10.2.2.7 VolumeType

A kind of LocationType that states that a Location is a volume in the world such as a container or room.

#### Generalizations

The VolumeType element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *LocationType* (see the section entitled "LocationType" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The VolumeType element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 10.3 Packages

The Packages package provides elements to support the packaging of Parties-related elements.

The following figure presents the attributes and associations for the **Parties** packaging elements, including details about the elements they contain:



#### Figure 70: Party Packages

### 10.3.1 PartyDefinitions

*PartyDefinitions* is a kind of SCEDefinitions that contains the definitions of PartyTypes that are used to specify types of Party structures.

#### Generalizations

The PartyDefinitions element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCEDefinitions (see the section entitled "SCEDefinitions" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PartyDefinitions:

Table 129. PartyDefinitions Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association  | Description  |
|---|--|
| locationTypes : LocationType [0*]                             | The locationTypes property references the <i>LocationTypes</i> contained within the <i>PartyDefinitions</i> package.                   |
| <b>partyRelationshipTypes</b> :<br>PartyRelationshipType [0*] | The partyRelationshipTypes property references the <i>PartyRelationshipTypes</i> contained within the <i>PartyDefinitions</i> package. |
| <b>partyTypes</b> : PartyType [0*]                            | The partyTypes property references the <i>PartyTypes</i> contained within the <i>PartyDefinitions</i> package.                         |

## 10.3.2 PartyInstances

PartyInstances is kind of SCEInstances package that contains Parties, PartyRelationships, and their Locations.

#### Generalizations

The PartyInstances element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCEInstances (see the section entitled "SCEInstances" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PartyInstances:

| Table 130. | PartyInstances | Attributes and/or | Associations |
|------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------|
|------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------|

| <b>Property/Association</b>                           | Description   |
|---|---|
| <b>definitions</b> : PartyDefinitions [0*]            | The property refers to zero or more <i>SCEDefinitions</i> packages that contains the <i>ElementTypes</i> that provide a basis for the instances contained in the <i>PartyInstances</i> package. |
| <b>locations</b> : Location [0*]                      | The locations property references the <i>Location</i> elements contained within the <i>PartyInstances</i> package.  |
| parties : Party [0*]                                  | The parties property references the <i>Party</i> elements contained within the <i>PartyInstances</i> package.   |
| <b>partyRelationships</b> :<br>PartyRelationship [0*] | The partRelationships property references the <i>PartyRelationship</i> elements contained within the <i>PartyInstances</i> package.   |

## 10.3.3 PartyModel

*PartyModel* is kind of *SCEModel* that contains definitions of types of *Parties* as well as specifications of *Party* structures themselves.

#### Generalizations

The *PartyModel* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SCEModel* (see the section entitled "<u>SCEModel</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PartyModel:

Table 131. PartyModel Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>          | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>parties</b> : PartyInstances [0*] | The parties property subsets the <i>SCEModel</i> instances property. It contains a list of all the <i>PartyInstance</i> sub-packages contained within a <i>SCEModel</i> . |

| <b>partiesVocabulary</b> :<br>PartyVocabulary [0*] | The partiesVocabulary is a list of terms (as <i>SemanticReferences</i> ) that provide an extensible mechanism to define the elements of enumerations in a <i>PartiesModel</i> . |
|--|---|
| <b>partyDefinitions</b> : PartyDefinitions<br>[0*] | The partyDefinitions property subsets the SCEModel definitions property. It contains a list of all the PartyDefinitions sub-packages contained within a PartyModel.             |

## 10.3.4 PartyModelPackage

The *PartyModelPackage* is a specialization of *SCEModelPackage* and the main package for a Parties model. When the content of that model is serialized, the elements will be contained within a *PartyModelPackage*. PartyModelPackage SHALL contain one PartyModel as the model and zero or more PartiesDI packages as the presentation.

Further, as a specialization of SCEPackage PartyModelPackages may contain other SCEPackages and can import other SCEPackages as well,

#### Generalizations

The PartyModelPackage element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCEModelPackage (see the section entitled "SCEModelPackage" for more information).

#### Properties

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *PartyModelPackage*:

Table 132. PartyModelPackage Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| model : PartyModel [1]      | The model property references the <i>PartyModel</i> contained within the PartyModelPackage. This is a subset of the containedPackage association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element. |

## 10.3.5 PartyProfile

A *PartyProfile* is a kind of *SCEProfile* that comprises profiles that can be applied to elements in a **PartyModel**. *PartyProfiles* provide a mechanism to exchange profile libraries.

#### Generalizations

The PartyProfile element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SCEProfile* (see the section entitled "<u>SCEProfile</u>" for more information).

#### Properties

The PartyProfile element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 10.4 Primitives

The *Primitives* package provides primitive data elements used by other **Parties** elements.

The following figure presents the primitive elements used in the Parties metamodel:



#### Figure 71: Primitives

### 10.4.1 DateTime

A primitive that captures a point in time including a date and the time of day to greatest precision practical.

#### Generalizations

The DateTime element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

#### **Properties**

The DateTime element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 10.5 Vocabularies

*PartyVocabularies* are sets of terms used within a **Parties** model that are defined by an external ontology. The terms link to formal definitions for the terms used within the model. The *SemanticReference* element is used to name the term provide a link to the definitions. *PartyVocabularies* are contained within an *PartiesModel* package.

The following figure presents the elements related to the PartyVocabulary section:



#### Figure 72: PartyVocabularies

## 10.5.1 PartyVocabulary

A *PartyVocabulary* is a kind of *SCEVocabulary* that includes a list of terms defined as instances of the *SemanticReference* element. As instances of SemanticReference, or a specialization thereof, the instances can be used to relate the terms to external definitions of the meaning of the term. The terms themselves do not represent the

definitions or meanings but provide links to an external source. The **Parties** model contains two vocabularies: *PartyRelationshipKinds* and *IndividualKinds*.

#### Generalizations

The PartyVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SCEVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>SCEVocabulary</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The PartyVocabulary element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 10.5.2 IndividualKindVocabulary

A *IndividualKindVocabulary* is a kind of *PartiesVocabulary* that includes a list of terms defined as instances of *IndividualKind*, itself a *SemanticReference*. As instances of a specialization of *SemanticReference*, the instances can be used to relate the terms to external definitions of the meaning of the term. The terms themselves do not represent the definitions or meanings but provide links to an external source.

#### Generalizations

The IndividualKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyVocabulary</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for IndividualKindVocabulary:

#### Table 133. IndividualKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| term : IndividualKind [0*]  | A list of the terms representing valid IndividualKinds. |

## 10.5.3 PartyRelationshipKindVocabulary

A *PartyRelationshipKindVocabulary* is a kind of *PartiesVocabulary* that includes a list of terms defined as instances of *PartyRelationshipKind*, itself a kind of *SemanticReference*. As instances of a specialization of *SemanticReference*, the instances can be used to relate the terms to external definitions of the meaning of the term. The terms themselves do not represent the definitions or meanings but provide links to an external source.

#### Generalizations

The PartyRelationshipKindVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *PartyVocabulary* (see the section entitled "<u>PartyVocabulary</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for PartyRelationshipKindVocabulary:

#### Table 134. PartyRelationshipKindVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>       | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| term : PartyRelationshipKind [0*] | A list of the terms representing valid PartyRelationshipKinds. |

## 11 Parties Library

A Library is included in the **Parties** specification to provide standard values that that are intended to be provided by tools implementing the **Parties** specification. Currently, **Parties** defines the standard values for two vocabularies: *IndividualKinds* and *PartyRelationshipKinds* (See next sections).

## 11.1 IndividualKinds

The *IndividualKinds* package contains the instances representing the standard *IndividualKinds* vocabulary. This vocabulary provides a standard set of terms for the kinds of Individuals that can be instantiated within a Parties model. These elements include an instance of a *PartiesVocabulary*, IndividualKinds, which represents the vocabulary itself as well as instances of *IndividualKind* representing the kinds of Individuals that may be instantiated.

The *IndividualKind* element is used to indicate a specific kind IndividualType that is to be created. The instances defined in this Library SHALL be included in any **Parties** implementation. However, the implementation can allow additional instances of the class to represent new IndividualTypes.

The following figure presents the instances for the *IndividualKind* element that are terms for the IndividualKinds vocabulary.



#### Figure 73: IndividualKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the *IndividualKinds* Vocabulary.

| # | Name            | Documentation                                   |
|---|-----------------|---|
| 1 | IndividualKinds | IndividualKinds is an instance of               |
| 1 | marviauminus    | PartiesVocabulary that includes terms for       |
|   |                 | the kinds of <i>PartyRelationships</i> that may |
|   |                 | be created in a <b>Parties</b> model.           |
| 2 | Machinery       | Machinery indicates that the type of            |
| 2 | lviaenner y     | NonHumanKind is a machine of some               |
|   |                 | kind.   |
| 2 | NonHumanAcont   | NonHumanAgent indicates that the type           |
| 5 | NonrumanAgent   | of individual is an automated system of         |
|   |                 | some kind.                                      |
| 4 | Demon           | Person indicates that the type of               |
| 4 | Person          | individual is a person.                         |
| 5 | Software        | Software indicates that the type of             |
| 5 | Soltware        | individual is a software module of some         |
|   |                 | kind.   |

Table 135. IndividualKinds Vocabulary

## 11.1.1 IndividualKinds

IndividualKinds is an instance of *PartiesVocabulary* that includes terms for the kinds of *PartyRelationships* that may be created in a **Parties** model.

## 11.1.2 Machinery

Machinery indicates that the type of NonHumanKind is a machine of some kind.

## 11.1.3 NonHumanAgent

NonHumanAgent indicates that the type of individual is an automated system of some kind.

## 11.1.4 Person

Person indicates that the type of individual is a person.

## 11.1.5 Software

Software indicates that the type of individual is a software module of some kind.

## 11.2 PartyRelationshipKinds

The *PartyRelationshipKinds* package contains one instance of an *SCEVocabulary*: PartyRelationshipKind which is provided by the **Parties** Library. The purpose of this vocabulary is to provide a set of standard terms for the different types of relationships between Parties. These terms will be represented by instances of the *PartyRelationshipKind* element.

The instances defined in this Library SHALL be included in any **Parties** implementation. However, the implementation can allow additional instances of the class if required for a particular modeling situation. Specifying the kinds of Party relationships using this instantiation mechanism rather than a fixed enumerated list enables extension of the kinds of relationships that are possible without having to modify the standard.

The following figure presents the instances for the *PartyRelationshipKind* element that are terms for the instance (PartyRelationshipKinds) of the *PartiesVocabulary* element.



#### Figure 74: PartyRelationshipKinds

The following table provides a definition of the terms included in the PartyRelationshipKinds Vocabulary.

Table 136. PartyRelationshipKinds Vocabulary

| # | Name                   | Documentation   |
|---|------------------------|---|
| 1 | PartyRelationshipKinds | PartyRelationshipKinds is an instance<br>of <i>PartiesVocabulary</i> that includes terms for<br>the kinds of <i>PartyRelationships</i> that may be<br>created in a <b>Parties</b> model.  |
| 2 | Delegation             | Delegation indicates that the target<br>element of the <i>PartyRelationship</i> , either a<br><i>Party</i> or <i>PartyType</i> has been delegated the<br>responsibilities associated with the source<br>element, either a <i>Position</i> or <i>PositionType</i> ,<br>respectively. |
| 3 | Employment             | Employment indicates that the<br>targetParty element of the<br><i>PartyRelationship</i> is employed by the<br>sourceParty.  |

| # | Name                 | Documentation  |
|---|----------------------|--|
| 4 | General              | General indicates the existence of some                    |
|   |                      | general relationship between the source                    |
|   |                      | element of the <i>PartyRelationship</i> is a member        |
|   |                      | of the target element.                                     |
| 5 | Mamhan               | Member indicates that the target element of                |
| 5 | Member               | the PartyRelationship is a member of the                   |
|   |                      | source element.  |
| 6 | Dort                 | Part indicates that the target element of                  |
| 0 | rait                 | the <i>PartyRelationship</i> is a part of the source       |
|   |                      | element.   |
| 7 | Position Assignment  | Assignment indicates that the source                       |
| / | 1 OSITION/ASSIGNMENT | element of the PartyRelationship, either a                 |
|   |                      | <i>Party</i> or <i>PartyType</i> is assigned to the target |
|   |                      | element, either a Position or PositionType,                |
|   |                      | respectively.  |

## 11.2.1 PartyRelationshipKinds

PartyRelationshipKinds is an instance of *PartiesVocabulary* that includes terms for the kinds of *PartyRelationships* that may be created in a **Parties** model.

## 11.2.2 Delegation

Delegation indicates that the target element of the *PartyRelationship*, either a *Party* or *PartyType* has been delegated the responsibilities associated with the source element, either a *Position* or *PositionType*, respectively.

## 11.2.3 Employment

Employment indicates that the targetParty element of the *PartyRelationship* is employed by the sourceParty.

## 11.2.4 General

General indicates the existence of some general relationship between the source element of the *PartyRelationship* is a member of the target element.

## 11.2.5 Member

Member indicates that the target element of the *PartyRelationship* is a member of the source element.

## 11.2.6 Part

Part indicates that the target element of the *PartyRelationship* is a part of the source element.

## 11.2.7 PositionAssignment

Assignment indicates that the source element of the *PartyRelationship*, either a *Party* or *PartyType* is assigned to the target element, either a *Position* or *PositionType*, respectively.

## 12 SCE Metamodel

This section defines the semantic elements of **SCE**. The main topics are organized into SCE Core Elements, Annotations, External Relationships, Internal Relationships, BPM+ Modeling, and Vocabularies.

## 12.1 SCE Core Elements

There are two core abstract elements that make up **SCE** with a few supporting elements. The core elements are: *SCERootElement* and *SCEElement*. There are six elements related to the packaging of SCE elements (and downstream languages). These are defined in the sub-section below.

The following figure presents the SCE high-level metamodel, which defines the basic infrastructure elements of a BPM+ model:



Figure 75: The SCE Core Structure Metamodel

## 12.1.1 SCERootElement

*SCERootElement* is the abstract super class for most **SCE** elements. Basically, it is the root element of the **SCE** metamodel. All the elements within **SCE**, and any specification that is dependent on **SCE**, will inherit the attributes of *SCERootElement*. It provides the basic attributes for id and name.

#### Generalizations

The SCERootElement element does not inherit any attributes or associations of from another element.

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SCERootElement:

Table 137. SCERootElement Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| aliasID : String [0*] | Various alternative identifiers for this element. Generally, these will be set by tools, but one of them (the humanId), in particular, may be set by the modeler.  |
| humanID : String [01] | An identifier for this Element that is set by the modeler. It is the<br>responsibility of the modeler to maintain the uniqueness of this<br>identifier within a model or relative to some other context.   |
| id : String [1]       | This attribute is used to uniquely identify a <i>SCERootElement</i> . The id is REQUIRED if this element is referenced or intended to be referenced by something else. If the element is not currently referenced and is never intended to be referenced, the id MAY be omitted. |
| name : String [01]    | The name attribute is a text description or label of the element. In general, the name is optional, but many elements will require a name. The definition of each specialization of <i>SCERootElement</i> may identify this requirement.   |

## 12.1.2 SCEElement

SCEElement extends SCERootElement with a set of common associations, such as documentation, that are useful for most elements of a modeling language. Most of the elements within SCE, and any specification that is dependent on SCE, will inherit the attributes and associations of SCEElement.

The following figure presents the metamodel for SCEElement:



#### Figure 76: The SCEElement Metamodel

#### Generalizations

The SCEElement element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCERootElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SCEElement:

Table 138. SCEElement Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>               | Description   |
|---|---|
| <b>attachment</b> : Attachment [0*]       | This association is used to annotate any concrete specialization of <i>SCEElement</i> with descriptions and other documentation.  |
| categoryRef : Category [0*]               | This association is used to categorize any concrete specialization of <i>SCEElement</i> . A <i>Category</i> has user-defined semantics, which can be used for documentation or analysis purposes. |
| <b>documentation</b> : Documentation [0*] | This association is used to annotate any concrete specialization of <i>SCEElement</i> with descriptions and other documentation.  |

| <b>extensionDefinitionRef</b> :<br>ExtensionDefinition [0*] | This association is used to attach additional attributes and associations to any concrete specialization of <i>SCEElement</i> -i.e., provide an extension. This association is not applicable when the XML schema interchange is used, since the XSD mechanisms for supporting anyAttribute and any element already satisfy this requirement. |
|---|---|
| extensionValue :<br>ExtensionAttributeValue [0*]            | This association is used to provide values for extended attributes and<br>model associations. This association is not applicable when the XML<br>schema interchange is used, since the XSD mechanisms for supporting<br>anyAttribute and any element already satisfy this requirement.  |
| semanticReferenceRef :<br>SemanticReference [0*]            | A concrete <i>SCEElement</i> can reference zero or more <i>SemanticReference</i> elements.  |

## 12.1.3 ElementType

A kind of *SCEElement* that can be a type or specification of a *TypedElement*. This usually is applied to the concrete *TypedElement* that serves as an instance in a runtime model.

An example of a *ElementType* in the context of Provenance and Pedigree would be the entity-type "Thoroughbred Horse" that is used to specific the basic characteristics of thoroughbred horses. The entity "Secretariat" (the horse), which is a *TypedElement*, is, in a sense, an "instance" of the entity-type "Thoroughbred Horse".

#### Generalizations

The *ElementType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The *ElementType* element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 12.1.4 TypedElement

A kind of *SCEElement* that has zero or more *ElementTypes*, identified by the typeRef attribute. The *ElementType(s)*, if present, provide a specification for the element.

An example of a *TypedElement* in the context of Provenance and Pedigree would be the entity "Secretariat" (the horse) where the entity's pedigree is documented. The entity is a *TypedElement* since an *ElementType*, such as "Thoroughbred Horse", can be used to specify the basic characteristics of thoroughbred horses. The specific entity "Secretariat" is, in a sense, an "instance" of the entity-type "Thoroughbred Horse".

#### Generalizations

The *TypedElement* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for TypedElement:

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| typeRef : ElementType [0*]  | The class(es) that provide(s) a specification, through an <i>ElementType</i> , of the <i>TypedElement</i> . This usually is applied to the concrete <i>TypedElement</i> that serves as an instance in a runtime model. |

## 12.1.5 Packaging

SCE provides six elements that enable the packaging and distribution of modeling languages dependent on SCE. Note that it is not expected that SCE "models" will be created and distributed, but the capabilities provided by SCE will support the creation and distribution of models created by languages utilizing SCE.

The six sub-sections below will describe the packaging elements provided by SCE.

The following figure presents the metamodel for SCE packaging elements:



Figure 77: The SCE Packaging Elements Metamodel

The following figure presents the attributes and associations for the SCE packaging elements, including more details about the elements they contain:



Figure 78: The SCE Packaging Elements Metamodel (Details)

#### 12.1.5.1 SCEPackage

*SCEPackage* is a basic capability that is used by the other packaging classes in **SCE**. Thus, by itself it is not contained within any element. It's five sub-classes (listed in the next five sections), will be used to organize the types of content that make up a model or set of models (of a language that utilizes **SCE**). The *SCEModelPackage* (see below) is the top-level package used for distribution of the content of a modeling language.

Note: a targetNamespce attribute is not required for the metamodel elements for SCE. However, for non-XMI XSDs, a targetNamespace attribute of type anyURI will be included in the tSCEPackage type for the SCE XSD.

The following figure presents the metamodel for SCEPackage:



#### Figure 79: The SCEPackage Metamodel

#### Generalizations

The SCEPackage element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SCEPackage:

| Table 140. | SCEPackage Attri | ibutes and/or A | ssociations |
|------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|
|------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|

| <b>Property/Association</b>                  | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>containedPackage</b> : SCEPackage<br>[0*] | This is a list of all the sub-packages for <i>SCEPackage</i> . This provides the capability for all specializations of <i>SCEPackage</i> to include sub-packages.   |
| element : SCERootElement [0*]                | This is a list of all the <i>SCERootElements</i> contained within a <i>SCEModelPackage</i> . Many elements will be identified through additional associations that subset this property.  |
| exporter : String [01]                       | This attribute identifies the tool that is exporting the model file that is dependent on <b>SCE</b> . If this attribute is specified for a package element and not specified for any of the sub-packages contained within, then the value set for the higher-level package will be assumed for the lower-level packages.          |
| <b>exporterVersion</b> : String [01]         | This attribute identifies the version of the tool that is exporting the file that is dependent on <b>SCE</b> . If this attribute is specified for a package element and not specified for any of the sub-packages contained within, then the value set for the higher-level package will be assumed for the lower-level packages. |
| import : Import [0*]                         | This attribute is used to import externally defined elements and make<br>them available for use by elements within a concrete specialization of<br><i>SCEPackage</i> .  |
| tag : String [0*]                            | The tag setting provides another classification mechanism for package. This classification could be used as part of a search for a particular package within a concrete specialization of <i>SCEModelPackage</i> , for example.   |
| version : String [01]                        | This attribute specifies the version of the model package that is<br>dependent on <b>SCE</b> . If this attribute is specified for a package element<br>and not specified for any of the sub-packages contained within, then<br>the value set for the higher-level package will be assumed for the<br>lower-level packages.        |
| versionDate : date [01]                      | The date when the version of the model package that is dependent on <b>SCE</b> was established. If this attribute is specified for a package element and not specified for any of the sub-packages contained within, then the value set for the higher-level package will be assumed for the lower-level packages.                |

#### 12.1.5.2 SCEModelPackage

This the main **SCE** package, which contains a set of properties and other elements, that are common to and usable by other modeling specifications. The idea of a "package" is that the package will contain all the elements of a model that is based on that specification. When the content of that model is serialized, the elements will be contained within a concrete specialization of *SCEModelPackage*. Some previous BMI specifications have named this packaging element "Definitions." In those specifications, they had only one main package that served multiple purposes that **SCE** divided up between its sub-packages. For example, the **BPMN** *Definitions* element is the main package that contains all the Collaborations, Processes, and other elements that make up **BPMN** models, as well as holding the diagram interchange information.

The *SCEModelPackage* element provides the key attributes and associations that most BMI modeling specifications will need as part of their packaging element. **SCE** also provides the capability of a language to define element *instances* and model profiles. To support these additional capabilities, a set of specific sub-packages are defined. Thus, a single "Definitions" top-level package was not sufficient to support the potential languages that will utilize **SCE**.

The *SCEModelPackage* element inherits the attributes of *SCEPackage* (see table above). It is an abstract element; thus, **SCE** cannot be implemented by itself to create a modeling package. An implementation of another modeling specification that is dependent on **SCE** is required to produce a concreate modeling package.

The following figure presents the metamodel for SCEModelPackage:



# Figure 80: The SCEModelPackage Metamodel Generalizations

The SCEModelPackage element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SCEPackage* (see the section entitled "<u>SCEPackage</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SCEModelPackage:

#### Table 141. SCEModelPackage Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| model : SCEModel [1]      | This the <i>SCEModel</i> sub-package contained within a <i>SCEModelPackage</i> . This is a subset of the containedPackage association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element. |
| presentation : SCEDI [0*] | This attribute contains the Diagram Interchange information contained within this <i>SCEModelPackage</i> .  |

### 12.1.5.3 SCEModel

The *SCEModel* is the package that contains most of the **SCE** semantic elements (including model types and instances) and is separate from any diagram information regarding the semantic elements. The *SCEModel* and the *SCEDI* are combined at the top-level *SCEModelPackage*.

The *SCEModel* element inherits the attributes of *SCEPackage* (see table above). It is an abstract element; thus, **SCE** cannot be implemented by itself to create a modeling package. An implementation of another modeling specification that is dependent on **SCE** is required to produce a concreate modeling package.

The following figure presents the metamodel for SCEModel:



#### Figure 81: The SCEModel Metamodel

#### Generalizations

The SCEModel element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SCEPackage* (see the section entitled "<u>SCEPackage</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SCEModel:

Table 142. SCEModel Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                         | Description  |
|---|--|
| <b>category</b> : Category [0*]                     | This is a list of all the <i>Categories</i> contained within a concrete specialization of <i>SCEModel</i> .  |
| <b>definitions</b> : SCEDefinitions [0*]            | This is a list of all the <i>SCEDefinitions</i> sub-packages contained within a <i>SCEModel</i> . This is a subset of the containedPackage association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element. |
| externalRelationship :<br>ExternalRelationship [0*] | This is a list of all the <i>ExternalRelationships</i> contained within a concrete specialization of <i>SCEModel</i> .   |

| <b>instances</b> : SCEInstances [0*]         | This is a list of all the <i>SCEInstances</i> sub-packages contained within a <i>SCEModel</i> . This is a subset of the containedPackage association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element. |
|--|--|
| <b>profile</b> : SCEProfile [0*]             | This is a list of all the <i>SCEProfiles</i> sub-packages contained within a <i>SCEModel</i> . This is a subset of the containedPackage association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element.  |
| <b>sceVocabulary</b> : SCEVocabulary<br>[0*] | This is a list of terms ( <i>SemanticRefernces</i> ) that can be used to define the elements of a concrete specialization of <i>SCEModel</i> .   |

### 12.1.5.4 SCEDefinitions

The *SCEDefinitions* element is the package that, when specialized by a downstream language, will contain the "modeling" elements of that language.

The *SCEDefinitions* element inherits the attributes of *SCEPackage*. It is an abstract element; thus, **SCE** cannot be implemented by itself to create a modeling package. An implementation of another modeling specification that is dependent on **SCE** is required to produce a concreate modeling package.

The following figure presents the metamodel for SCEDefinitions:



Figure 82: The SCEDefinitions Metamodel

#### Generalizations

The SCEDefinitions element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SCEPackage* (see the section entitled "<u>SCEPackage</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SCEDefinitions:

Table 143. SCEDefinitions Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                                      | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>containedDefinitions</b> :<br>SCEDefinitions [0*]             | This is a list of all the sub-package <i>SCEDefinitions</i> . This provides the capability for all specializations of <i>SCEDefinitions</i> to include sub-packages. This is a subset of the containedPackage association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element.  |
| <b>elementRelationshipType</b> :<br>ElementRelationshipType [0*] | This is a list of all the <i>ElementTypeRelationships</i> contained within a concrete specialization of <i>SCEDefinitions</i> . This is a subset of the element association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element.  |
| elementType : ElementType [0*]                                   | This is a list of all the <i>ElementTypes</i> contained within a <i>SCEDefinitions</i> . This is a subset of the element association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element.   |
| modelArtifact : ModelArtifact [0*]                               | This is a list of all the <i>ModelArtifacts</i> contained within a concrete specialization of <i>SCEDefinitions</i> . These will usually be contained in an <i>SCEDefinitions</i> that is sub-package to the top-level <i>SCEDefinitions</i> . This is a subset of the element association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element. |

#### 12.1.5.5 SCEInstances

The *SCEInstances* element is the package that, when specialized by a downstream language, will contain the specification of the instances of the "modeling" elements of that language. This provides the capability to interchange these instances. Current BPM+ languages, such as **BPMN**, do not formally define the properties or provide for the exchange of their modeling elements (e.g., for a **BPMN** Process instance). **SCE** has been structured to support future languages that formal model the instances. There are at least two specifications in development that will utilize this capability (e.g., the Provenance and Pedigree Model and Notation (**PPMN** – OMG Document bmi/21-02-03).

The *SCEInstances* element inherits the attributes of *SCEPackage* (see table above). It is an abstract element; thus, **SCE** cannot be implemented by itself to create a modeling package. An implementation of another modeling specification that is dependent on **SCE** is required to produce a concreate modeling package.

The following figure presents the metamodel for SCEInstances:



#### Figure 83: The SCEInstances Metamodel

#### Generalizations

The SCEInstances element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCEPackage (see the section entitled "SCEPackage" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SCEInstances:

Table 144. SCEInstances Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                      | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>containedInstances</b> : SCEInstances<br>[0*] | This is a list of all the sub-package <i>SCEInstances</i> . This provides the capability for all specializations of <i>SCEInstances</i> to include sub-packages. This is a subset of the containedPackage association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element.   |
| <b>definitionsRef</b> : SCEDefinitions<br>[0*]   | This is a reference to an <i>SCEDefinitions</i> package that contains the <i>ElementType</i> elements that provide a basis for the instances contained in the <i>SCEInstances</i> package. Note that an <i>SCEInstances</i> package is not required to reference a <i>SCEDefinitions</i> package. |

| elementRelationship :<br>ElementRelationship [0*] | This is a list of all the <i>ElementRelationships</i> contained within a concrete specialization of <i>SCEDefinitions</i> . This is a subset of the element association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element.  |
|---|--|
| <b>modelArtifact</b> : ModelArtifact [0*]         | This is a list of all the <i>ModelArtifacts</i> contained within a concrete specialization of <i>SCEInstances</i> . These will usually be contained in an <i>SCEInstances</i> that is sub-package to the top-level <i>SCEInstances</i> . This is a subset of the element association of the <i>SCEPackage</i> element. |

#### 12.1.5.6 SCEProfile

A kind of *SCEPackage* that comprises **SCE** profiles that can be applied to other **SCE** elements. *SCEProfiles* provide a mechanism to exchange profile libraries.

The *SCEProfile* element inherits the attributes of *SCEPackage* (see table above). It is an abstract element; thus, **SCE** cannot be implemented by itself to create a modeling package. An implementation of another modeling specification that is dependent on **SCE** is required to produce a concreate modeling package.

#### Generalizations

The SCEProfile element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCEPackage (see the section entitled "SCEPackage" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The SCEProfile element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 12.2 Annotations

Annotations allow information, provided by a modeler of a modeling language that is dependent on **SCE**, to be attached to a *SCEElement*-based element to document or categorize that element. This attached information is generally for the benefit of readers or users of the model that contains the annotated element. There are currently three concrete types of *Annotations: Attachments, Categories*, and *Documentation*.

The following figure shows the metamodel for Annotations.



#### Figure 84: Annotations

#### 12.2.1 Annotation

The *Annotation* element is an abstract element that is used to organize a set of elements that are used to annotate any concrete specialization of *SCEElement*. The containment of *Annotations* depends on the specific type of *Annotation* (see the next three sections).

#### Generalizations

The Annotation element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The Annotation element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 12.2.2 Attachment

The Attachment element provides a place for model developers to provide attached documents to a model element.

The *Attachment* element is contained within a concrete specialization of *SCEElement*. Thus, any concrete element within a model that is dependent on **SCE** MAY have one or more *Attachments*.

#### Generalizations

The Attachment element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• Annotation (see the section entitled "<u>Annotation</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *Attachment*:

Table 145. Attachment Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>  | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| attachmentLocation : URI [1] | This attribute identifies the URI location of the attachment. |

## 12.2.3 Category

A *Category*, which have user-defined semantics, can be used for documentation or metadata organizational purposes. For example, recommendations (in the healthcare domain) can be assigned a category of "Lifestyle Modification" with further breakdowns into "Weight Reduction," "Exercise Program," and "Diet Modification" subcategories.

The *Category* element inherits the attributes of *SCEElement* (see table above) and is contained within a *SCEPackage* (see figure above). It is referenced by any *SCEElement*. Thus, any concrete element within a model file, dependent on **SCE**, MAY have zero or more *Categories*. Further, *Categories* may be nested such that one *Category* may contain other *Categories*.

*Note: The structure of Category in* **SCE** *is different than the structure of Category in* **BPMN***. However, the two structures can be mapped to each other.* 

For example, in a **SDMN** diagram, Data Items can be categorized. The figure below shows how Data Items can be assigned a "Guideline Data" *Category* or a "Referrals" *Category*. In a large **SDMN** diagram, this would allow a modeler to quickly find Data Items of these or other *Categories*.



#### Figure 85: An Example of a Groups referencing Categories (in an UML Object Diagram)

To support the categorization of model elements, *Categories* can be nested to create a hierarchy of parent and child *Categories*. For example, in a **BKPMN** BPM+ Knowledge Package, recommendations can be assigned a *Category* of one of the children of the "Lifestyle Modification" *Category*. As shown in the figure below, the children "Weight Reduction," "Exercise Program," and "Diet Modification". Thus, these Recommendations can be organized under the parent Category and then further organized by the child Categories.

In addition, since a *Category* can reference another *Category*, the Recommendations in the figure below can be identified as being "Patient Resonsibilities" through that *Category's* association with the "Lifestyle Modification" *Category*, which is the parent of the *Category* directly associated with the Recommendation.


#### Figure 86: An Example of a Parent and Children Categories (in an UML Object Diagram)

#### Generalizations

The Category element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• Annotation (see the section entitled "Annotation" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Category:

Table 146. Category Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association      | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| child : Category [0*]     | This association allows the nesting of <i>Categories</i> . A <i>Category</i> MAY have more than one child <i>Category</i> .      |
| parentRef : Category [01] | This association allows the nesting of <i>Categories</i> . A <i>Category</i> MAY be a parent for more than one <i>Category</i> . |

#### 12.2.4 Documentation

The *Documentation* element provides a place for model developers to provide descriptive information about an model element.

The *Documentation* element is contained within a concrete specialization of *SCEElement*. Thus, any concrete element within a model that is dependent on **SCE** MAY have one or more *Documentations*.

#### Generalizations

The Documentation element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• Annotation (see the section entitled "<u>Annotation</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *Documentation*:

Table 147. Documentation Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| body : String [1]           | This attribute is used to capture the text descriptions of any concrete element within a model that is dependent on <b>SCE</b> .   |
| language : String [1]       | The named language can be a natural language, in which case the<br>body is an informal representation, or an artifical language, in which<br>case the body is expected to be a formal, machine-parsable<br>representation. |

## 12.3 External Relationships



Figure 87: The External Relationships Metamodel

## 12.3.1 ExternalRelationship

The *ExternalRelationship* element is where an external relationship can be defined. It allows a relationship to be defined between and internal model element and an external model element. It is contained in an *SCEModel*.

#### Generalizations

The ExternalRelationship element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### Properties

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ExternalRelationship*:

 Table 148.
 ExternalRelationship Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                  | Description   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| direction : RelationshipDirection [1] | This attribute specifies the direction of the external relationship.                      |
| <pre>sourceRef : Element [1*]</pre>   | This association defines artifacts that are augmented by the external relationship.       |
| targetRef : Element [1*]              | This association defines artifacts used to extend the semantics of the source element(s). |

## 12.3.2 RelationshipDirection

This enumeration list specifies the direction of the relationship.

The following table lists and defines the *RelationshipDirection* literals.

#### Table 149. RelationshipDirection Literals

| Literal  | Description  |
|----------|--|
| backward | This literal specifies that the <i>ExternalRelationship</i> is in the direction from the target to the source.                                   |
| both     | This literal specifies that the <i>ExternalRelationship</i> is in the direction from the target to the source and from the source to the target. |
| forward  | This literal specifies that the <i>ExternalRelationship</i> is in the direction from the source to the target.                                   |
| none     | This literal specifies that the <i>ExternalRelationship</i> is in the direction from the target to the source.                                   |

## 12.3.3 Import

The *Import* class is used by an implementation of a modeling specification (i.e., a model), dependent on **SCE**, when referencing an external element that is contained in a different model. The referenced model can be of the same or different type of modeling specification. It is contained within a concrete specialization of *SCEPackage*.

#### Generalizations

The Import element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCERootElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Import:

 Table 150.
 Import Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b> | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| importType : URI [1]        | Identifies the type of document being imported by providing an<br>absolute URI that identifies the encoding language used in the<br>document. The value of the importType attribute MUST be set to<br>http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema when importing XML<br>Schema 1.0 documents, to http://www.w3.org/TR/wsdl20/ when<br>importing WSDL 2.0 documents, and<br>http://www.omg.org/spec/BPMN/20100524/MODEL when<br>importing BPMN 2.0 documents. Other types of documents MAY be<br>supported. Importing Xml Schema 1.0, WSDL 2.0 and BPMN 2.0,<br>CBMN 1.0, CMMN 1.1, DMN 1.3, and SDMN 1.0 types MUST be<br>supported. Identifies the type of document being imported by<br>providing an absolute URI that identifies the encoding language used<br>in the document. The value of the importType attribute MUST be set<br>to http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema when importing XML<br>Schema 1.0 documents, to http://www.w3.org/TR/wsdl20/ when<br>importing WSDL 2.0 documents, and<br>http://www.omg.org/spec/BPMN/20100524/MODEL when<br>importing BPMN 2.0 documents. Other types of documents MAY be<br>supported. Importing Xml Schema 1.0, WSDL 2.0 and BPMN 2.0,<br>CBMN 1.0, CMMN 1.1, DMN 1.3, and SDMN 1.0 types MUST be<br>supported. Importing Xml Schema 1.0, WSDL 2.0 and BPMN 2.0,<br>CBMN 1.0, CMMN 1.1, DMN 1.3, and SDMN 1.0 types MUST be<br>supported. Importing Xml Schema 1.0, WSDL 2.0 and BPMN 2.0, |
| location : URI [01]         | Identifies the location of the imported element within the document identified by the importType.  |
| namespace : URI [1]         | Identifies the namespace of the imported element.  |

## 12.4 Internal Relationships

The intention of the following specification element is to enable BPM+ models to develop relationships between modeling elements within a specific language. Most of these types of relationships will be specific to the context of a modeling language that is dependent on **SCE**.

The following figure presents the metamodel for *ElementRelationship* and *ElementRelationshipType* (including the predefined instance of *SDMNVocabulary* for *RelationshipKind*):



Figure 88: The Element Relationship Metamodel

## 12.4.1 ElementRelationship

A kind of relationships between two *SCEElements*. The *RelationshipType* enumeration element identify specific types of relationships.

#### Generalizations

The ElementRelationship element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *TypedElement* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ElementRelationship*:

| Table 151. | ElementRelationship | Attributes | and/or | Associations |
|------------|---------------------|------------|--------|--------------|
|------------|---------------------|------------|--------|--------------|

| Property/Association                             | Description   |
|--|---|
| relationshipKindRef :<br>RelationshipKind [1]    | A description of the type of the relationship. See <i>RelationshipKind</i> , below, for more details.   |
| sourceRef : SCEElement [1]                       | The source <i>SCEElement</i> of the relationship. If there is an <i>ElementRelationshipType</i> identified through the typeRef association, then the source must be a <i>TypedElement</i> .   |
| targetRef : SCEElement [1]                       | The target concrete specialization of <i>SCEElement</i> of the relationship. If there is an <i>ElementRelationshipType</i> identified through the typeRef association, then the target must be a <i>TypedElement</i> .  |
| <b>typeRef</b> : ElementRelationshipType<br>[01] | The class(es) that provide(s) a specification of the <i>ElementRelationship</i> . This usually is applied to the concrete <i>ElementTypeRelationship</i> that serves as an instance in a runtime model. This redefines the typeRef association of <i>SCEElement</i> . |

## 12.4.2 ElementRelationshipType

A kind of *ElementRelationship* that specifies two *ElementTypes* (rather than *SCEElements*). The *RelationshipType* enumeration element identify specific types of relationships.

#### Generalizations

The *ElementRelationshipType* element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE *ElementType* (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *ElementRelationshipType*:

Table 152. ElementRelationshipType Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>                   | Description   |
|---|---|
| relationshipKindRef :<br>RelationshipKind [1] | A description of the type of the relationship. See <i>RelationshipKind</i> , below, for more details.   |
| sourceMultiplicity : String [01]              | This attribute defines the minimum number of source <i>SCEElements</i> that may be the source for the <i>ElementRelationship</i> that identifies this <i>ElementRelationshipType</i> through its typeRef association. |
| <pre>sourceRef : ElementType [1]</pre>        | The source concrete specialization of <i>ElementType</i> of the relationship.   |

| targetMulitplicity : String [01] | This attribute defines the minimum number of target <i>SCEElements</i> that may be the source for the <i>ElementRelationship</i> that identifies this <i>ElementRelationshipType</i> through its typeRef association. |
|----------------------------------|---|
| targetRef : ElementType [1]      | The one or more target <i>ElementTypes</i> of the relationship.   |

## 12.4.3 RelationshipKind

This class is a type of *SemanticReference* that serves as the terms for an *SCEVocabulary* that is used to specify the kind of relationship that exists between two modeling elements referenced by the *ElementRelationship* and *ElementRelationshipType* elements. Instead of being defined a fixed enumerated list, the kinds can be defined through a class (*RelationshipKind*) and instances of that class (as shown below). The instances defined in the **SCE** Library SHALL be included in any **SCE** implementation. However, the implementation can allow additional instances of the class if required for a particular modeling situation (see the section entitled "<u>RelationshipKinds</u>" for more information).

In practice, when a modeler creates a model with a *ElementRelationship* and *ElementRelationshipType*, the *RelationshipKind* will be instantiated by one of the six instances in the Library.

The following figure shows the *RelationshipKind* metamodel diagram (which includes the standard set of instances provided by the **SCE** Library).



#### Figure 89: RelationshipKind MM

SCEVocabulary (SCE.Vocabularies)

#### Generalizations

The RelationshipKind element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SemanticReference (see the section entitled "SemanticReference" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The RelationshipKind element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 12.5 BPM+ Modeling

The main purpose of BPM+ modeling specifications is to provide the languages for business analysts to create specific *models* (that the language defines). For example, **BPMN** defines Process models, Collaboration models, etc; and **CMMN** defines Case models. **SCE** does not define any specific semantic element since that is the responsibility of the specific BPM+ specification. However, **SCE** provides a basic foundation for models for the modeling languages that utilize **SCE**. BPM+ Modeling languages will include, and perhaps extend, the **SCE** *ModelArtifacts* (see next section) within the *models* defined by those languages.

## 12.5.1 ModelArtifact

A *ModelArtifact* is an object that provides supporting information about a model. However, it does not have any behavioral semantics. The *ModelArtifact* element is an abstract element that inherits the attributes of *SCEElement*. *ModelArtifacts* are contained within a model type that is defined by a modeling language that extends **SCE** This will usually be a concrete specialization of a sub-package *SCEDefinitions* or a sub-package *SCEInstances*.

At this point, **SCE** provides three standard Artifacts: **Associations**, **Groups**, and **Text Annotations**. Additional Artifacts MAY be added to the **SCE** specification in later versions. A modeler or modeling tool MAY extend a model and add new types of *ModelArtifacts*. Any new *ModelArtifacts* MUST follow the connectorconnection rules defined in the modeling specification that is dependent on **SCE**. **Associations** can be used to link *ModelArtifacts* to model elements and other *ModelArtifacts*.

The following figure shows the *ModelArtifact* metamodel diagram.



#### Figure 90: The ModelArtifact Metamodel

#### Generalizations

The ModelArtifact element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The ModelArtifact element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

#### 12.5.2 Association



Figure 91: An Association



Figure 92: An Association Used with a Text Annotation

#### Generalizations

The Association element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ModelArtifact* (see the section entitled "<u>ModelArtifact</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for Association:

Table 153. Association Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association                               | Description   |
|--|---|
| associationDirection :<br>AssociationDirection [1] | AssociationDirection is an attribute that defines whether or<br>not the <b>Association</b> shows any directionality with an arrowhead. The<br>default is "none" (no arrowhead). A value of "one" means that the<br>arrowhead SHALL be at the target object. A value of "both" means<br>that there SHALL be an arrowhead at both ends of the <b>Association</b><br>line. |
| sourceRef : SCEElement [1]                         | The SCEElement that the Association is connecting from.   |

| <pre>targetRef : SCEElement [1]</pre> | The SCEElement that the Association is connecting to. |
|---------------------------------------|---|
|---------------------------------------|---|

#### 12.5.3 AssociationDirection

*AssociationDirection* is an enumerated list that defines the options regarding whether or not an **Association** shows any directionality with an arrowhead. The default is "none" (no arrowhead). A value of "one" means that the arrowhead SHALL be at the target object. A value of "both" means that there SHALL be an arrowhead at both ends of the **Association**.

The following table lists and defines the AssociationDirection literals.

#### Table 154. AssociationDirection Literals

| Literal | Description   |
|---------|---|
| both    | A value of "both" means that there SHALL be an arrowhead at both ends of the <b>Association</b> . |
| none    | The default is "none" (no arrowhead).   |
| one     | A value of "one" means that the arrowhead SHALL be at the <i>targetRef</i> Object.                |

#### 12.5.4 Group



#### Figure 93: A Group

#### Generalizations

The Group element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ModelArtifact* (see the section entitled "<u>ModelArtifact</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The Group element does not have any additional attributes and/or associations.

## 12.5.5 TextAnnotation



#### Figure 94: A Text Annotation

#### Generalizations

The TextAnnotation element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *ModelArtifact* (see the section entitled "<u>ModelArtifact</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for TextAnnotation:

| <b>Property/Association</b>                     | Description   |
|---|---|
| <b>annotatedElementRef</b> :<br>SCEElement [0*] | If the <b>TextAnnotation</b> is associated with (is the source of an <b>Association</b> ) another model element, this association will identify the target of the <b>Association</b> . It is derived from the connected <b>Association</b> element.   |
| commentRef : Documentation [01]                 | CommentRef is one of two attributes that provides text that the<br>modeler wishes to communicate to the reader of the model. The text<br>within a commentRef references a <i>Documentation</i> element that is<br>contained in <i>SCEPackage</i> . Thus, a particular commentRef may<br>appear on multiple models. This association will also allow a<br><b>TextAnnotation</b> to display the <i>Documentation</i> of the diagram element<br>that the <b>TextAnnotation</b> is associated with (is connected to by an<br><b>Association</b> ).<br>This attribute is optional, but if it used, then the note attribute<br>SHALL NOT be used. |
| language : String [1]                           | The named language can be a natural language, in which case the<br>body is an informal representation, or an artifical language, in which<br>case the body is expected to be a formal, machine-parsable<br>representation. If the note attribute is used, then the language<br>attribute is required.   |

| Table 155. | TextAnnotation | Attributes and/o | r Associations |
|------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
|            |                |                  |                |

| note : String [01] | Note is one of two attributes that provides text that the modeler<br>wishes to communicate to the reader of the diagram. The text within a<br>note is contained in and specific to the diagram where the<br><b>TextAnnotation</b> is placed.<br>This attribute is optional, but if it used, then the commentRef<br>attribute SHALL NOT be used. |
|--------------------|---|
|                    |   |

## 12.5.6 Model Artifact Connection Rules

A modeling specification that is dependent on **SCE** will define connection rules that determine how *DiagramArtifacts* are used within the diagrams defined in that specification. In general, *DiagramArtifacts* are kept separate from the semantic elements and behaviors of the diagrams. **Associations** can be used to create non-semantic connections between the diagrams semantic elements and *DiagramArtifacts*.

## 12.6 Vocabularies

Vocabularies (lists of terms) can be added to a model package of a modeling language dependent on **SCE**. *SCEVocabularies* are sets of terms defined by an external ontology. The terms link to formal definitions for the model elements that are created by the modeling language. The *SemanticReference* element is used to name the term provide a link to the definitions. *SCEVocabularies* are contained within an *SCEModel* package.

The following figure presents the attributes and associations for the SCEVocabulary element:



Figure 95: The SCEVocabulary Metamodel

## 12.6.1 SCEVocabulary

An *SCEVocabulary* is a list of terms, through the *SemanticReference* element, that can be used to relate to model elements to the external definition or meaning. The terms themselves do not represent the definitions or meanings but provide links to an external source. Multiple *SCEVocabularies* can be defined. They are contained in an*SCEModel*.

Further, *SCEVocabularies* can be used for creating a user-defined list of enumerated values for use within a modeling language (as opposed to a fixed enumeration list). It is up to the modeling language using **SCE** to organize the *SCEVocabularies* into the appropriate enumerated lists. Since the *SemanticReference* element has a name and the links to external definitions are optional, the list (the "enumeration" *SCEVocabulary*) can be created before the specific external definitions are established.

**SCE** has one pre-defined *SCEVocabulary* for the enumerated terms for the *RelationshipKind* element (see the section entitled "<u>RelationshipKind</u>" for more information).

#### Generalizations

The SCEVocabulary element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• *SCEPackage* (see the section entitled "<u>SCEPackage</u>" for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for SCEVocabulary:

#### Table 156. SCEVocabulary Attributes and/or Associations

| <b>Property/Association</b>   | Description   |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| term : SemanticReference [0*] | A set of entries in the vocabulary that may have references to more detailed definitions of the term. |  |

## 12.6.2 SemanticReference

Most BPM+ models (dependent on **SCE**) are not intended to define full-scale ontologies or domain models, such as data models. However, the activities, decisions, data items, etc. of BPM+ are representative of elements defined by ontologies or data models. The specific context of the BPM+ elements may result in different terminology or subsets of data representation elements within the normative domain models. To reduce any confusion due to terminology or data representation, the BPM+ models dependent on **SCE** have the capability of linking model elements to the appropriate external sources of truth for their domain. The *SemanticReference* is that mechanism in **SCE**. It is contained within a *SCEVocabulary* and can be referenced by any *SCEElement*. This means that any model element from a specification dependent on *SCEElement*, directly or indirectly, may include one or more *SemanticReferences*.

The following figure shows the concept of linking a **SDMN** Data Item to external reference that provides an agreed upon definition of the concept represented by the Data Item. In this example, a "Vital Signs and Measurements" Data Item is linked to an item named "Vital signs finding (finding)" in SnoMed, which is a health care domain site that provides accepted definitions of health care concepts. Note that **SDMN** *does not* show this relationship graphically.

## SnoMed



#### Figure 96: An Example of a Semantic Reference within a SDMN Model

#### Generalizations

The SemanticReference element inherits the attributes and/or associations of:

• SCE SCEElement (see the section SCE specification for more information).

#### **Properties**

The following table presents the additional attributes and/or associations for *SemanticReference*:

 Table 157.
 SemanticReference Attributes and/or Associations

| Property/Association        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| conceptNamespace : URI [01] | This attribute documents the version of the target of the <i>SemanticReference</i> when the <i>SemanticReference</i> was included in the model.<br>If this information is not provided, then it is likely that the conceptURI will navigate to the current version of the target of the <i>SemanticReference</i> , which could have changed since the <i>SemanticReference</i> was established in the model. |

This attribute defines the URI location of the target of the *SemanticReference*.

## 13 SCELibrary

A Library is included in SCE to provide standard instances that are intended to be implemented by tools supporting SCE through their implementing of a modeling language dependent on SCE. Currently, SCE defines the instances for one sub-package named *RelationshipKinds* (See next section).

## 13.1 RelationshipKinds

The *RelationshipKinds* package contains one instance of an *SCEVocabulary*: RelationshipKinds which is provided by the **SCE** Library. The purpose of this vocabulary is to provide a set of standard terms, which are instances of the *RelationshipKind* element.

The *RelationshipKind* element is used to specific the kind of relationship that exists between two modeling elements referenced by the *ElementRelationship* and *ElementRelationshipType* elements. Instead of defined a fixed enumerated list, the kinds can be defined through a class (*RelationshipKind*) and instances of that class (as shown below). The instances defined in this Library SHALL be included in any **SCE** implementation. However, the implementation can allow additional instances of the class if required for a particular modeling situation.

In practice, when a modeler creates a model with a *ElementRelationship* and *ElementRelationshipType*, the *RelationshipKind* will be instantiated by one of the six instances in this Library.

The following figure presents the instances for the *RelationshipKind* element that are terms for the instance (RelationshipKinds) of the *SCEVocabulary* element:



#### Figure 97: The RelationshipKinds Instance Model

## 13.1.1 Composition

Composition indicates that the source element is composed of, in part, the target element. Other elements could be included in this composition.

## 13.1.2 Containment

Containment indicates that the source element is a container for the target element.

## 13.1.3 Correlation

Correlation indicates that the source element is correlated with the target element. This is often used when a mapping is required between the structures of two data elements.

## 13.1.4 Dependency

Dependency indicates that target element is dependent in some way on the source element.

## 13.1.5 Generalization

Generalization indicates that the source element is a generalization of the target element (which is based on and extends the source).

## 13.1.6 Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous indicates that source element has some relationship with the target element that is of a kind that is not expressed through the other *RelationshipKind* instances.

## 13.1.7 Reference

Reference indicates that source element references the target element.

# 14 PPMN and Parties Diagram Interchange (PPMN DI and Parties DI)

## 14.1 Scope

This chapter describes the **PPMN** and **Parties** Diagram Interchange (**PPMN DI** and **Parties DI**, respectively). **PPMN DI** extends the **Parties DI**. The **Parties DI** uses the diagram interchange capabilities provided in SCE (see the SCE 1.0 Beta 1 specification (dtc/22-01-04)). The **PPMN DI** is meant to facilitate the interchange of **PPMN** and **Parties** diagrams between tools rather than being used for internal diagram representation by the tools. The simplest interchange approach to ensure the unambiguous rendering of **PPMN** and **Parties** diagrams was chosen. As such, **PPMN DI** does not aim to preserve or interchange any "tool smarts" between the source and target tools (e.g., layout smarts, efficient styling, etc.).

PPMN DI does not ascertain that PPMN or Parties diagrams are syntactically or semantically correct.

## 14.2 Diagram Definition and Interchange

**PPMN DI** and **Parties DI**, through their extension of the **SCE DI** meta-model are defined as a MOF-based metamodels. As such, their instances can be serialized and interchanged using XMI. **PPMN DI** and **Parties DI** are also defined by the **SCEDI** XML schema. Thus, their instances can also be serialized and interchanged using XML.

The SCE DI (see the SCE 1.0 Beta 1 specification) is harmonized with the OMG Diagram Definition (DD)

standard version 1.1. The referenced DD contains two main parts: the Diagram Commons (DC) and the Diagram Interchange (DI). The DC defines common types like bounds and points, while the DI provides a framework for defining domain-specific diagram models. As a domain-specific DI, **SCE DI** defines a few new meta-model classes that derive from the abstract classes DI.

The focus of **PPMN DI** and **Parties DI** is the interchange of laid out shapes and edges that constitute **PPMN** and **Parties** diagrams, respectively. Each shape and edge references a particular **PPMN** or **Parties** model element. The referenced model elements are all part of an actual **PPMN** or **Parties** model. As such, **PPMN DI** and **Parties DI** are meant to only contain information that is neither present nor derivable, from the original model whenever possible. Simply put, to render a **PPMN** or **Parties** diagram both the proper **DI** instance(s) (including **PPMN, Parties, and SCE DI** instances) as well as the referenced **PPMN** and/or **Parties** model instance(s) are REQUIRED.

From the **PPMN DI** perspective, a **PPMN** diagram is a particular snapshot of a **PPMN** model at a certain point in time. Multiple **PPMN** diagrams can be exchanged referencing model elements from the same **PPMN** model. Each diagram may provide an incomplete or partial depiction of the content of the **PPMN** model. The exporting tool is free to decide how many diagrams are exported and the importing tool is free to decide if and how to present the contained diagrams to the user. Similarly for **Parties DI**.

## 14.3 Notation

As a specification that contains elements that can notated graphically, **PPMN** specifies the depiction for **PPMN** diagram elements, including **Parties** elements and **SCE** *DiagramArtifact* elements.

Serializing a **PPMN** diagram (including those that contain only **Parties** model elements) for interchange requires the specification of a collection of *SCEShape*(s) and *SCEEdge*(s) in the *SCEDiagram*. The *SCEShape*(s) and *SCEEdge*(s) attributes must be populated in such a way as to allow the unambiguous rendering of the **PPMN** diagram by the receiving party. More specifically, the *SCEShape*(s) and *SCEEdge*(s) MUST reference **PPMN** (or **Parties**) model elements. If no *SCEElement* is referenced or if the reference is invalid, it is expected that this shape or edge will not be depicted.

When rendering a **PPMN** diagram, the correct depiction of an *SCEShape* or *SCEEdge* depends mainly on the referenced model element and its particular attributes and/or references. The purpose of this clause is to: provide a library of the **PPMN** and **Parties** element depictions, and to provide an unambiguous resolution between the referenced model element [*SCEElement*] and their depiction. Depiction resolution tables are provided below for both *SCEShape* and *SCEEdge*.

## 14.3.1 Labels

Both *SCEShape* and *SCEEdge* elements may have labels (its name attribute) placed on the shape/edge, or above or below the shape/edge, in any direction or location, depending on the preference of the modeler or modeling tool vendor.

Labels are optional for *SCEShape* and *SCEEdge*. When there is a label, the position of the label is specified by the bounds of the *SCELabel* of the *SCEShape* or *SCEEdge*. Simply put, label visibility is defined by the presence of the *SCELabel* element.

The bounds of the *SCELabel* are optional and always relative to the containing *SCEDiagram's* origin point. The depiction resolution tables provided below exemplify default label positions if no bounds are provided for the *SCELabel* (for *SCEShape* kinds and *SCEEdge* kinds (see sections above)).

When the SCELabel is contained in a SCEShape, the text to display is the name of the SCEElement.

## 14.3.2 Shape Resolution

*SCEShape* can be used to represent any of the non-relationship elements from **PPMN** and **Parties** models. These include elements such as *Entity*, *EntityType*, *Occurrence*, *OccurrenceType*, *Organization*, and *OrganizationType*. When a *SCEShape* is used to depict a diagram element the actual shape is determined by the referred PPMN or Parties model element.

## 14.3.2.1 Depiction for PPMN Diagram Elements

The following table presents the depiction resolutions for **PPMN** elements:

#### Table 158. Depiction Resolution of PPMN Shapes

| PPMN Element                           | PPMN Element Attributes | Depiction          |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Entity                                 |                         | <u>Name : Type</u> |
|  |                         |                    |
| EntityType                             |                         | Name               |
|  |                         |                    |
| EntitySnapshot                         |                         | Name : Type 🔇      |
|  |                         |                    |
| EntityTypeSnapshot                     |                         | Name 🔇             |
|  |                         |                    |
| EntityFormat                           |                         | Name #             |
|  |                         |                    |
| Occurrence                             |                         | Name : Type        |
| Occurrence (with Subchain)             |                         | Name : Type        |
| OccurrenceChain                        |                         | Name : Type        |
| OccurrenceType                         |                         | Name               |
|  |                         |                    |
| OccurrenceChainType (with<br>Subchain) |                         | ( Name<br>         |
| OccurrenceBranchNode                   |                         | $\diamond$         |

| Claim (as shape)                                | claimedToBe = true                        | Name T<br>claimedToBe = true<br>timeOfflaim = 2021-02-01 |
|---|---|--|
|   |   | <b>V</b>   |
| Claim (as shape)                                | claimedToBe = false                       | NameFclaimedToBe = falsetimeOfClaim = 2021-02-01         |
| Claim (as shape)                                | claimedToBe = possible                    | NamePclaimedToBe = possibletimeOfClaim = 2021-02-01      |
| PedigreeChain                                   |   | Name : Type  |
| PedigreeOccurrence                              |   | Name : Type  |
| PedigreeChainType                               |   | Name Come  |
| PedigreeOccurrenceType                          |   | Name ::-   |
| CustodyChain                                    |   | Name : Type  |
| CustodyOccurrence                               |   | Name : Type  |
| CustodyOccurrence (Custody<br>Start)            | kind = instance of<br>CustodyStartKind    | Name : Type  |
| CustodyOccurrence (Custody<br>Transfer)         | kind = instance of<br>CustodyTransferKind | Name : Type  |
| CustodyOccurrence (Custody<br>Start)            | kind = instance of<br>CustodyEndKind      | Name : Type  |
| CustodyChainType                                |   | Name<br>~~~~   |
| CustodyOccurrenceType                           |   | Name V   |
| CustodyOccurrenceType<br>(CustodyStart type)    | kind = instance of<br>CustodyStartKind    | Name 🔘   |
| CustodyOccurrenceType<br>(CustodyTransfer type) | kind = instance of<br>CustodyTransferKind | Name 🗣   |
| CustodyOccurrenceType<br>(CustodyEnd type)      | kind = instance of<br>CustodyEndKind      | Name   |

| Custody (with attributes)                        |   | Name : Type<br>kind: Custody         |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|
|  |   | start : 1-10-2020<br>end : 2-3-2021  |
|  |   |                                      |
| OwnershipOccurrenceChain                         |   |                                      |
| ownersmporeur renecenam                          |   |                                      |
|  |   | 0000                                 |
| OwnershipChangeOccurrence                        |   | Name : Type                          |
|  |   |                                      |
|  |   |                                      |
| OwnershipChangeOccurrence                        | kind = instance of                          | Name : Type                          |
| (Acquisition)                                    | OwnershipstartKind                          |                                      |
| OwnershipChangeOccurrence                        | kind = instance of                          |                                      |
| (Ownership Change)                               | OwnershipTransferKind                       |                                      |
|  | _   |                                      |
| OwnershipChangeOccurrence                        | kind = instance of                          | Name : Type (                        |
| (End of Ownership Chain)                         | OwnershipEndKind                            |                                      |
|  |   |                                      |
| OwnershipChainType                               |   | Name                                 |
|  |   | 0000                                 |
| OwnershipOccurrenceType                          |   |                                      |
| Ownersinpoccurrence rype                         |   | Name 💭                               |
|  |   |                                      |
| OwnershipOccurrenceType                          | kind = instance of                          | Name (O)                             |
| (Ownership Start)                                | OwnershipStartKind                          |                                      |
|  |   |                                      |
| OwnershipOccurrence lype<br>(Ownership Transfer) | Kind = instance of<br>OwnershipTransferKind | Name ⟨➡⟩                             |
| (Ownership Transfer)                             |   |                                      |
| OwnershipOccurrenceType                          | kind = instance of                          | Name                                 |
| (ownership End)                                  | OwnershipEndKind                            |                                      |
|  |   |                                      |
| Ownership (with attributes)                      |   | Name : Type                          |
|  |   | kind: Ownership<br>start : 1-10-2020 |
|  |   | end : 2-3-2021                       |

## 14.3.2.2 Depiction for Parties Diagram Elements

The following table presents the depiction resolutions for **Parties** elements:

#### Table 159. Depiction Resolution of Parties Shapes

| Parties Element | Parties Element Attributes | Depiction   |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Organization    |                            | Name : Type |

| Person                            |                      | Name : Type |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|
|                                   |                      |             |
| Position                          |                      | Name : Type |
| NonHumanAgent                     |                      | Name : Type |
| Software                          |                      | Name : Type |
| Machinery                         |                      | Name : Type |
| PartyRole                         |                      | Name : Type |
| OrganizationType                  |                      | Name 🕅      |
| IndividualType (Person)           | kind = Person        | Name        |
| IndividualType<br>(NonHumanAgent) | kind = NonHumanAgent | Name        |
| IndividualType (Software)         | kind = Software      | Name        |
| IndividualType (Machinery)        | kind = Machinery     | Name 🔷      |
| PositionType                      |                      | Name 📥      |
| PartyRoleType                     |                      | Name        |
| Area                              |                      | হ           |
| Path                              |                      |             |
| PhysicalAddress                   |                      | <b>Q</b>    |
| NetworkAddress                    |                      | 0           |
| GeospacialExtent                  |                      | Ĺ,          |

| SpaceTime | loj |
|-----------|-----|
|-----------|-----|

## 14.3.3 Edge Resolution

*SCEEdge* can be used to represent and of the **PPMN** or **Parties** relationships including relationships such as *EntityRelationship, OccurrenceDependency*, and *PartyRelationship*.

#### 14.3.3.1 Depiction for PPMN Diagram Elements

The following table presents the depiction resolutions for **PPMN** edges:

#### Table 160. Depiction Resolution of PPMN Edges

| PPMN Element                        | PPMN Element Attribute                  | Depiction         |
|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| EntityRelationship (Generalization) | relationshipKindRef =<br>Generalization |                   |
| EntityRelationship (Containment)    | relationshipKindRef =<br>Containment    | <b>—</b> ——       |
| EntityRelationship (Composition)    | relationshipKindRef =<br>Composition    | <b>◆</b>          |
| EntityRelationship (Dependency)     | relationshipKindRef =<br>Dependency     | >                 |
| EntityRelationship (Miscellaneous)  | relationshipKindRef =<br>Miscellaneous  | $\longrightarrow$ |
| EntityRelationship (Reference)      | relationshipKindRef =<br>Reference      | «reference»       |
| DerivedFrom                         |   | «derivedFrom»     |
| RevisionOf                          |   |                   |
| QuotedFrom                          |   | «quotedFrom»      |
| SourcedFrom                         |   | «sourcedFrom»     |
| DerivationType (DerivedFrom)        | kind = DerivedFrom                      | «derivedFrom»     |
| DerivationType (RevisionOf)         | kind = RevisionOf                       | >                 |
| DerivationType (QuotedFrom)         | kind = QuotedFrom                       | «quotedFrom»      |
| DerivationType (SourcedFrom)        | kind = SourcedFrom                      | «sourcedFrom»     |

| OccurrenceRelationship   |                   | $\longrightarrow$                                 |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---|
| OccurrenceDependency     | kind = Input      | role name<br>•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| OccurrenceDependency     | kind = Enabler    | role name<br>•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| OccurrenceDependency     | kind = Output     | role name<br>·····><br>«output»                   |
| OccurrenceDependency     | kind = Product    | role name<br>•••••<br>«product»                   |
| OccurrenceDependency     | kind = By-product | role name<br>·····<br>«by-product»                |
| OccurrenceDependency     | kind = Waste      | role name<br>•••••<br>«waste»                     |
| OccurrenceDependencyType | kind = Input      | role name<br>•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| OccurrenceDependencyType | kind = Enabler    | role name<br>•••••••••••<br>«enabler»             |
| OccurrenceDependencyType | kind = Output     | role name<br>·····><br>«output»                   |
| OccurrenceDependencyType | kind = Product    | role name<br>••••••<br>«product»                  |
| OccurrenceDependencyType | kind = By-product | role name<br>·····<br>«by-product»                |

| OccurrenceDependencyType        | kind = Waste                  | role name                 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                 |                               | «waste»                   |
| OccurrenceRole                  |                               | role name                 |
| OccurrenceRoleType              |                               | role type name<br>►       |
| OccurrenceGraphTransition       | relationshipKind = Transition | >                         |
| Custody (as relationship)       |                               | $\rightarrow$             |
| CustodyType (as relationship)   |                               | <b>▶</b> →                |
| Ownership (as relationship)     |                               | $\bullet \longrightarrow$ |
| OwnershipType (as relationship) |                               | $\bullet \longrightarrow$ |

## 14.3.3.2 Depiction for Parties Diagram Elements

The following table presents the depiction resolutions for **Parties** edges:

Table 161. Depiction Resolution of Parties Edges

| Parties Element                       | Parties Element Attribute                | Depiction                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| PartyRelationship (General)           | relationshipKind = General               | name   |
| PartyRelationship (Member)            | relationshipKind = Member                | name<br>                                     |
| PartyRelationship (Employment)        | relationshipKind =<br>Employment         |  |
| OrganizationalStructureRelationship   | relationshipKind = Part                  | ∧ name                                       |
| PositionAssignment                    | relationshipKind =<br>PositionAssignment | name   |
| Delegation (without Authority shown)  |  | name<br>•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| Delegation (with Authority shown)     | authority = <i>not null</i>              | Name : Type                                  |
| PartyRelationshipType (General)       | relationshipKind = Member                | name   |
| PartyRelationshipType (Member)        | relationshipKind = Member                |  |
| PartyRelationshipType<br>(Employment) | relationshipKind =<br>Employment         |  |

| PartyRelationshipType (Part)             | relationshipKind = Part                  | name                        |
|--|--|-----------------------------|
| PositionAssignmentType                   | relationshipKind =<br>PositionAssignment | name                        |
| DelegationType (without Authority shown) | relationshipKind =<br>Delegation         | name<br>«delegation»        |
| DelegationType (with Authority shown)    | relationshipKind =<br>Delegation         | Name<br>wdelegation<br>name |

# **Annex A: PROV Traceability**

## (informative)

A key requirement of **PPMN** is to support all the capabilities available in the <u>W3C PROV</u> specification. This ANNEX describes the traceability of PPMN elements to elements in W3C PROV. Please note that the model of the W3C PROV specification presented herein is an interpretation in UML of that specification by the PPMN authors.

This diagram shows the PPMN and W3C PROV concepts related to the primary three PROV elements - Agent, Entity, and Activity.



#### Figure 98: PPMN Trace to PROV - Primary PROV Elements

This diagram shows the PPMN and W3C PROV concepts related to Agents, Responsibility, and Influence.



#### Figure 99: PPMN Trace to PROV - Agents, Responsibility, and Influence

This diagram shows the PPMN and W3C PROV concepts related to Derivations.



#### Figure 100: PPMN Trace to PROV - Derivations

This diagram shows the PPMN and W3C PROV concepts related to Entities and their relationships to Activities (or Occurrences in PPMN).





This diagram shows the PPMN and W3C PROV concepts related to Influence.





This diagram shows the PPMN and W3C PROV concepts related to the core PROV elements.







#### Figure 103: PPMN Trace to PROV - PROV Core Structures

This traceability matrix shows the traceability of PPMN elements to W3C PROV elements related to Elements,

#### Entities, and Extensions.

| Legend               | Ð | -   | PRO      | V-DI  | <b>M</b> [P                   | RO        | √-DN    | 1/tru      | ınk i           | #9]    |                                   |            |          |           |              | , | · · · · |      |             |                |      |               |                                    | <br>        |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|----------------------|---|---|----------|-------|-------------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------|-----------|--------------|---|---------|------|-------------|----------------|------|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------|------|---------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <sup>,</sup> ∧ Trace |   | ActedOnBehalfOf[delegate:Agent <sub>c</sub> ] | Activity | Agent | AlternateOf[Entity -> Entity] | Attribute | Bundle- | Collection | EmptyCollection | Entity | HadPrimarySource[Entity -> Entit- | Identifier | Location | Namespare | Orranization |   | Person  | Plan | ProvElement | Cualified Name | Role | SoftwareAgent | SpecializationOf[Entity -> Entity] | Attribution | Delegation | Derivation | Generation- | Usage | Time | Greed[Activity -> Entity] | Value | WasAssociatedWith[Activity -> Ar- | WasAttributedTo[Entity -> Agent- | 🗄 WasDerivedFrom[generatedEntity | 🚡 WasEndedBy[Activity -> tigger:Er- | WasGeneratedBy[Entity -> Activit- | 🚡 WasInfluencedBy[influencee:Prov- | WasInformedBy[informed:Activit- | WasInvalidatedBy[Entity -> Activ- | WasQuotedFrom[Entity -> Entity | WasRevisionOf[Entity -> Entity] | 🚡 WasStartedBy[Activity -> trigger: |
| Entities             |   | 1 6.45  |          |       |                               |           | 6       | 6          |                 | 2      | 1                                 |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      | 3 |   |          |       | _                             |           | 7       | 7          |                 | 7      |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      | 2 |   |          |       |                               |           | 7       | 7          |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      | 2 |   |          |       |                               |           | 7       | 7          |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               | Í                                  |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      | 2 |   |          |       |                               |           | 7       | 7          |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      | 2 |   |          |       |                               |           | 7       | 7          |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      | 3 |   |          |       |                               |           | 7       | 7          |                 | 7      | 1                                 |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| Extensions           |   |   |          |       |                               | 1         |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| 🕂 🛅 Adornment        |   |   |          |       |                               | 1         |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| - AdornmentValue     | 1 |   |          |       |                               | 7         |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| Date Time Value      |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| 🔚 Integer Value      |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| 🗄 🛄 Annotations      |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| - 🔄 Annotation       |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| Annotation Template  |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
| ChronicledAnnotation |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |
|                      |   |   |          |       |                               |           |         |            |                 |        |                                   |            |          |           |              |   |         |      |             |                |      |               |                                    |             |            |            |             |       |      |                           |       |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                     |                                   |                                    |                                 |                                   |                                |                                 |                                     |

Table 162. PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Elements, Entities and Extensions

This traceability matrix shows the traceability of PPMN elements to W3C PROV elements related to Activities.

Table 163. PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Activities



This traceability matrix shows the traceability of PPMN elements to W3C PROV elements related to Pedigree.

#### Table 164. PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Pedigree



This traceability matrix shows the traceability of PPMN elements to W3C PROV elements related to Provenance.

#### Table 165. PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Provenance

| Behalfof[delegate:Agent<br>Benalfof[delegate:Agent<br>anySource[Entity -> Entity]<br>anySource[Entity -> Entity]<br>anySource[Entity -> Entity]<br>ationOf[Entity -> Entity]<br>Agent<br>Agent<br>ationOf[Entity -> Activity<br>ationOf[Entity -> Acti |
|--|
| <ul> <li>Actedon</li> <li>Activity-</li> <li>Activity-</li> <li>Activity-</li> <li>Activity-</li> <li>Agent-</li> <li>Authona</li> <li>Authona</li> <li>Authona</li> <li>Bundle-</li> <li>Bundle-</li> <li>Collectio</li> <li>Empty.cc</li> <li>Collection</li> <li>Empty.cc</li> <li>Bundle-</li> <li>Collection</li> <li>Bundle-</li> <li>Collection</li> <li>Bundle-</li> <li>Collection</li> <li>Collection</li> <li>Bundle-</li> <li>Collection</li> <li>Collection<!--</th--></li></ul>  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| Costudy Lindige type   |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| CatadyGutherection type  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| ChainOffwarshinTune     ChainOffwarshinTune  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| - OwnershipOccurrenceChain   |
| - OwnershipOccurrenceChainTvp  |
|  |
| - OwnershipOccurrenceType  |
| - OwnershipTransferKind  |
| - OwnershipType  |
| - OwnershipTypeGraph   |
| - En ProvenanceChangeKind  |
| ProvenanceChangeOccurrence   |
| ProvenanceChangeType   |
| ProvenanceOccurrenceChain  |
| ProvenanceOccurrenceChainType  |
| - ProvenanceTypeGraph  |
| ResponsibilityRelationship   |
| ResponsibilityRelationshipKind   |
| Leg ResponsibilityRelationshipType   |

This traceability matrix shows the traceability of PPMN elements to W3C PROV elements related to Delegation, Derivation, Primitives and other relationships.



# Table 166. PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Delegations, Derivations, Primitives and Other Relationships

This traceability matrix shows the traceability of PPMN elements to W3C PROV elements related to Parties and Locations.


## Table 167. PPMN to PROV Traceability Matrix - Parties and Locations



## Table 168. SCE to PROV Traceability Matrix

